# **Zig Language Reference**

## Introduction

<u>Zig</u> is a general-purpose programming language and toolchain for maintaining **robust**, **optimal**, and **reusable** software.

#### **Robust**

Behavior is correct even for edge cases such as out of memory.

### **Optimal**

Write programs the best way they can behave and perform.

#### Reusable

The same code works in many environments which have different constraints.

#### Maintainable

Precisely communicate intent to the compiler and other programmers. The language imposes a low overhead to reading code and is resilient to changing requirements and environments.

Often the most efficient way to learn something new is to see examples, so this documentation shows how to use each of Zig's features. It is all on one page so you can search with your browser's search tool.

The code samples in this document are compiled and tested as part of the main test suite of Zig.

This HTML document depends on no external files, so you can use it offline.

# **Zig Standard Library**

The <u>Zig Standard Library</u> has its own documentation.

Zig's Standard Library contains commonly used algorithms, data structures, and definitions to help you build programs or libraries. You will see many examples of Zig's Standard Library used in this documentation. To learn more about the Zig Standard Library, visit the link above.

Alternatively, the Zig Standard Library documentation is provided with each Zig distribution. It can be rendered via a local webserver with:

Shell

zig std

# **Hello World**

```
hello.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() !void {
    const stdout = std.io.getStdOut().writer();
    try stdout.print("Hello, {s}!\n", .{"world"});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe hello.zig
$ ./hello
Hello, world!
```

Most of the time, it is more appropriate to write to stderr rather than stdout, and whether or not the message is successfully written to the stream is irrelevant. For this common case, there is a simpler API:

```
hello_again.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    std.debug.print("Hello, world!\n", .{});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe hello_again.zig
$ ./hello_again
Hello, world!
```

In this case, the ! may be omitted from the return type of main because no errors are returned from the function.

See also:

- Values
- Tuples
- @import
- Errors
- Entry Point
- Source Encoding
- <u>try</u>

## **Comments**

Zig supports 3 types of comments. Normal comments are ignored, but doc comments and toplevel doc comments are used by the compiler to generate the package documentation.

The generated documentation is still experimental, and can be produced with:

```
Shell
zig test -femit-docs main.zig
```

```
comments.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
    // Comments in Zig start with "//" and end at the next LF byte (end of line).
    // The line below is a comment and won't be executed.

    //print("Hello?", .{});

    print("Hello, world!\n", .{}); // another comment
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe comments.zig
$ ./comments
Hello, world!
```

There are no multiline comments in Zig (e.g. like /\* \*/ comments in C). This allows Zig to have the property that each line of code can be tokenized out of context.

#### **Doc Comments**

A doc comment is one that begins with exactly three slashes (i.e. /// but not ////); multiple doc comments in a row are merged together to form a multiline doc comment. The doc comment documents whatever immediately follows it.

```
doc_comments.zig
/// A structure for storing a timestamp, with nanosecond precision (this is a
/// multiline doc comment).
const Timestamp = struct {
    /// The number of seconds since the epoch (this is also a doc comment).
    seconds: i64, // signed so we can represent pre-1970 (not a doc comment)
    /// The number of nanoseconds past the second (doc comment again).
    nanos: u32,
    /// Returns a `Timestamp` struct representing the Unix epoch; that is, the
    /// moment of 1970 Jan 1 00:00:00 UTC (this is a doc comment too).
    pub fn unixEpoch() Timestamp {
        return Timestamp{
            .seconds = 0,
            .nanos = 0,
        };
    }
};
```

Doc comments are only allowed in certain places; it is a compile error to have a doc comment in an unexpected place, such as in the middle of an expression, or just before a non-doc comment.

```
invalid_doc-comment.zig

/// doc-comment

//! top-level doc-comment
const std = @import("std");
```

Doc comments can be interleaved with normal comments. Currently, when producing the package documentation, normal comments are merged with doc comments.

### **Top-Level Doc Comments**

A top-level doc comment is one that begins with two slashes and an exclamation point: //!; it documents the current module.

It is a compile error if a top-level doc comment is not placed at the start of a <u>container</u>, before any expressions.

```
tldoc_comments.zig

//! This module provides functions for retrieving the current date and
//! time with varying degrees of precision and accuracy. It does not
//! depend on libc, but will use functions from it if available.

const S = struct {
    //! Top level comments are allowed inside a container other than a module,
    //! but it is not very useful. Currently, when producing the package
    //! documentation, these comments are ignored.
};
```

# **Values**

```
values.zig

// Top-level declarations are order-independent:
const print = std.debug.print;
const std = @import("std");
const os = std.os;
const assert = std.debug.assert;

pub fn main() void {
    // integers
```

```
const one plus one: i32 = 1 + 1;
    print("1 + 1 = {}\n", .{one_plus_one});
    // floats
    const seven_div_three: f32 = 7.0 / 3.0;
    print("7.0 / 3.0 = {}\n", .{seven_div_three});
    // boolean
    print("{}\n{}\n{}\n", .{
        true and false,
        true or false,
        !true,
    });
    // optional
    var optional_value: ?[]const u8 = null;
    assert(optional_value == null);
    print("\noptional 1\ntype: {}\nvalue: {?s}\n", .{
        @TypeOf(optional_value), optional_value,
    });
    optional_value = "hi";
    assert(optional_value != null);
    print("\noptional 2\ntype: {}\nvalue: {?s}\n", .{
        @TypeOf(optional value), optional value,
    });
    // error union
    var number or error: anyerror!i32 = error.ArgNotFound;
    print("\nerror union 1\ntype: {}\nvalue: {!}\n", .{
        @TypeOf(number or error),
        number or error,
    });
    number or error = 1234;
    print("\nerror union 2\ntype: {}\nvalue: {!}\n", .{
        @TypeOf(number or error), number or error,
    });
}
Shell
$ zig build-exe values.zig
$ ./values
1 + 1 = 2
7.0 / 3.0 = 2.3333333390
false
true
false
optional 1
type: ?[]const u8
value: null
optional 2
type: ?[]const u8
value: hi
error union 1
type: anyerror!i32
value: error.ArgNotFound
error union 2
```

type: anyerror!i32 value: 1234

# **Primitive Types**

# Primitive Types

Туре	C Equivalent	Description
i8	int8_t	signed 8-bit integer
u8	uint8_t	unsigned 8-bit integer
<b>i16</b>	int16_t	signed 16-bit integer
<b>u16</b>	uint16_t	unsigned 16-bit integer
i32	int32_t	signed 32-bit integer
u32	uint32_t	unsigned 32-bit integer
<b>i64</b>	int64_t	signed 64-bit integer
u64	uint64_t	unsigned 64-bit integer
i128	int128	signed 128-bit integer
u128	unsignedint128	unsigned 128-bit integer
isize	intptr_t	signed pointer sized integer
usize	uintptr_t, size_t	unsigned pointer sized integer. Also see #5185
c_char	char	for ABI compatibility with C
c_short	short	for ABI compatibility with C
c_ushort	unsigned short	for ABI compatibility with C
c_int	int	for ABI compatibility with C
c_uint	unsigned int	for ABI compatibility with C
c_long	long	for ABI compatibility with C
c_ulong	unsigned long	for ABI compatibility with C

Туре	C Equivalent	Description
c_longlong	long long	for ABI compatibility with C
c_ulonglong	unsigned long long	for ABI compatibility with C
c_longdouble	long double	for ABI compatibility with C
f16	_Float16	16-bit floating point (10-bit mantissa) IEEE-754-2008 binary16
f32	float	32-bit floating point (23-bit mantissa) IEEE-754-2008 binary32
f64	double	64-bit floating point (52-bit mantissa) IEEE-754-2008 binary64
f80	long double	80-bit floating point (64-bit mantissa) IEEE-754-2008 80-bit extended precision
f128	_Float128	128-bit floating point (112-bit mantissa) IEEE-754-2008 binary128
bool	bool	true Or false
anyopaque	void	Used for type-erased pointers.
void	(none)	Always the value void{}
noreturn	(none)	the type of break, continue, return, unreachable, and while (true) {}
type	(none)	the type of types
anyerror	(none)	an error code
comptime_int	(none)	Only allowed for <u>comptime</u> -known values. The type of integer literals.
comptime_float	(none)	Only allowed for <u>comptime</u> -known values. The type of float literals.

In addition to the integer types above, arbitrary bit-width integers can be referenced by using an identifier of [i] or [u] followed by digits. For example, the identifier [i7] refers to a signed 7-bit integer. The maximum allowed bit-width of an integer type is [65535].

#### See also:

- Integers
- Floats
- void
- Errors
- <u>@Type</u>

### **Primitive Values**

### **Primitive Values**

Name	Description	
true and false	bool values	
null	used to set an optional type to null	
undefined	used to leave a value unspecified	

#### See also:

- Optionals
- undefined

### **String Literals and Unicode Code Point Literals**

String literals are constant single-item <u>Pointers</u> to null-terminated byte arrays. The type of string literals encodes both the length, and the fact that they are null-terminated, and thus they can be <u>coerced</u> to both <u>Slices</u> and <u>Null-Terminated Pointers</u>. Dereferencing string literals converts them to <u>Arrays</u>.

Because Zig source code is <u>UTF-8 encoded</u>, any non-ASCII bytes appearing within a string literal in source code carry their UTF-8 meaning into the content of the string in the Zig program; the bytes are not modified by the compiler. It is possible to embed non-UTF-8 bytes into a string literal using NXNN notation.

Indexing into a string containing non-ASCII bytes returns individual bytes, whether valid UTF-8 or not.

Unicode code point literals have type comptime\_int, the same as Integer Literals. All Escape Sequences are valid in both string literals and Unicode code point literals.

```
string_literals.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;
const mem = @import("std").mem; // will be used to compare bytes
```

```
pub fn main() void {
       const bytes = "hello";
       print("{}\n", .{@TypeOf(bytes)}); // *const [5:0]u8
      print("{d}\n", .{bytes.len}); // 5
print("{c}\n", .{bytes.[1]}); // 'e'
print("{d}\n", .{bytes.[5]}); // 0
      print( {d}\n', .{bytes[5]}}, // b
print("{}\n", .{'e' == '\x65'}); // true
print("{d}\n", .{'\u{1f4a9}'}); // 128169
print("{d}\n", .{'\varphi'}); // 128175
print("{u}\n", .{'\s'});
print("{\lambda}\n", .{'\s'});
      print("{}\n", .{mem.eql(u8, "hello", "h\x65llo")}); // true
print("{}\n", .{mem.eql(u8, """, "\xf0\x9f\x92\xaf")}); // also true
const invalid_utf8 = "\xff\xfe"; // non-UTF-8 strings are possible with \xNN notation
       print("0x{x}\n", .{invalid\_utf8[1]}); // indexing them returns individual bytes...
       print("0x{x}\n", .{""2"[1]}); // ...as does indexing part-way through non-ASCII chara
Shell
$ zig build-exe string_literals.zig
$ ./string_literals
*const [5:0]u8
е
0
true
128169
128175
true
true
0xfe
0x9f
```

#### See also:

- Arrays
- Source Encoding

### **Escape Sequences**

### **Escape Sequences**

Escape Sequence	Name
\n_	Newline
\r	Carriage Return
\t	Tab
	Backslash
\	Single Quote
\"	Double Quote

Escape Sequence	Name
\xNN	hexadecimal 8-bit byte value (2 digits)
\u{NNNNN}	hexadecimal Unicode scalar value UTF-8 encoded (1 or more digits)

Note that the maximum valid Unicode scalar value is 0x10fffff.

### **Multiline String Literals**

Multiline string literals have no escapes and can span across multiple lines. To start a multiline string literal, use the \times token. Just like a comment, the string literal goes until the end of the line. The end of the line is not included in the string literal. However, if the next line begins with \times then a newline is appended and the string literal continues.

See also:

@embedFile

### **Assignment**

Use the **const** keyword to assign a value to an identifier:

```
constant_identifier_cannot_change.zig

const x = 1234;

fn foo() void {
    // It works at file scope as well as inside functions.
    const y = 5678;

    // Once assigned, an identifier cannot be changed.
    y += 1;
}

pub fn main() void {
    foo();
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe constant_identifier_cannot_change.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/constant_identifier_cannot_change.zig:8:7: error: cannot a
    y += 1;
```

```
~~^~~~
referenced by:
    main: /home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/constant_identifier_cannot_change.zig:12:8
    posixCallMainAndExit: /home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22
    4 reference(s) hidden; use '-freference-trace=6' to see all references
```

const applies to all of the bytes that the identifier immediately addresses. <u>Pointers</u> have their own const-ness.

If you need a variable that you can modify, use the var keyword:

```
mutable_var.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
    var y: i32 = 5678;

    y += 1;

    print("{d}", .{y});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe mutable_var.zig
$ ./mutable_var
5679
```

Variables must be initialized:

```
var_must_be_initialized.zig

pub fn main() void {
   var x: i32;

   x = 1;
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe var_must_be_initialized.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/var_must_be_initialized.zig:2:15: error: expected '=', fou
    var x: i32;
```

#### undefined

Use undefined to leave variables uninitialized:

```
assign_undefined.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
   var x: i32 = undefined;
   x = 1;
```

```
print("{d}", .{x});
}
Shell

$ zig build-exe assign_undefined.zig
$ ./assign_undefined
1
```

undefined can be <u>coerced</u> to any type. Once this happens, it is no longer possible to detect that the value is <u>undefined</u>. <u>undefined</u> means the value could be anything, even something that is nonsense according to the type. Translated into English, <u>undefined</u> means "Not a meaningful value. Using this value would be a bug. The value will be unused, or overwritten before being used."

In <u>Debug</u> mode, Zig writes <u>0xaa</u> bytes to undefined memory. This is to catch bugs early, and to help detect use of undefined memory in a debugger. However, this behavior is only an implementation feature, not a language semantic, so it is not guaranteed to be observable to code.

#### **Destructuring**

A destructuring assignment can separate elements of indexable aggregate types (<u>Tuples</u>, <u>Arrays</u>, <u>Vectors</u>):

```
destructuring_to_existing.zig
const print = @import("std").debug.print;
pub fn main() void {
    var x: u32 = undefined;
    var y: u32 = undefined;
    var z: u32 = undefined;
    const tuple = .{ 1, 2, 3 };
    x, y, z = tuple;
     print("tuple: x = \{\}, y = \{\}, z = \{\} \setminus n", \{x, y, z\});
    const array = [ ]u32{ 4, 5, 6 };
    x, y, z = array;
     print("array: x = \{\}, y = \{\}, z = \{\} \setminus n", .\{x, y, z\}\};
     const vector: @Vector(3, u32) = .{7, 8, 9};
    x, y, z = vector;
     print("vector: x = \{\}, y = \{\}, z = \{\} \setminus n", \{x, y, z\});
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe destructuring_to_existing.zig
$ ./destructuring_to_existing
tuple: x = 1, y = 2, z = 3
array: x = 4, y = 5, z = 6
vector: x = 7, y = 8, z = 9
```

A destructuring expression may only appear within a block (i.e. not at container scope). The left hand side of the assignment must consist of a comma separated list, each element of which may be either an Ivalue (for instance, an existing `var`) or a variable declaration:

```
destructuring_mixed.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
    var x: u32 = undefined;

    const tuple = .{ 1, 2, 3 };

    x, var y : u32, const z = tuple;

    print("x = {}, y = {}, z = {}\n", .{x, y, z});

    // y is mutable
    y = 100;

    // You can use _ to throw away unwanted values.
    _, x, _ = tuple;

    print("x = {}", .{x});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe destructuring_mixed.zig
$ ./destructuring_mixed
x = 1, y = 2, z = 3
x = 2
```

A destructure may be prefixed with the **comptime** keyword, in which case the entire destructure expression is evaluated at **comptime**. All **var** s declared would be **comptime** var s and all expressions (both result locations and the assignee expression) are evaluated at **comptime**.

See also:

- <u>Destructuring Tuples</u>
- Destructuring Arrays
- <u>Destructuring Vectors</u>

# **Zig Test**

Code written within one or more test declarations can be used to ensure behavior meets expectations:

```
testing_introduction.zig
const std = @import("std");
test "expect addOne adds one to 41" {
    // The Standard Library contains useful functions to help create tests.
    // `expect` is a function that verifies its argument is true.
    // It will return an error if its argument is false to indicate a failure.
```

```
// `try` is used to return an error to the test runner to notify it that the test fai
    try std.testing.expect(add0ne(41) == 42);
}
test add0ne {
    // A test name can also be written using an identifier.
    // This is a doctest, and serves as documentation for `addOne`.
    try std.testing.expect(add0ne(41) == 42);
}
/// The function `addOne` adds one to the number given as its argument.
fn addOne(number: i32) i32 {
    return number + 1;
Shell
$ zig test testing introduction.zig
1/2 testing introduction.test.expect addOne adds one to 41...OK
2/2 testing introduction.decltest.addOne...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

The **testing\_introduction.zig** code sample tests the <u>function</u> add0ne to ensure that it returns quive given the input 41. From this test's perspective, the add0ne function is said to be code under test.

zig test is a tool that creates and runs a test build. By default, it builds and runs an executable program using the *default test runner* provided by the <u>Zig Standard Library</u> as its main entry point. During the build, <u>test</u> declarations found while <u>resolving</u> the given Zig source file are included for the default test runner to run and report on.

The shell output shown above displays two lines after the zig test command. These lines are printed to standard error by the default test runner:

### 1/2 testing\_introduction.test.expect addOne adds one to 41...

Lines like this indicate which test, out of the total number of tests, is being run. In this case, 1/2 indicates that the first test, out of a total of two tests, is being run. Note that, when the test runner program's standard error is output to the terminal, these lines are cleared when a test succeeds.

### 2/2 testing introduction.decltest.addOne...

When the test name is an identifier, the default test runner uses the text decltest instead of test.

#### All 2 tests passed.

This line indicates the total number of tests that have passed.

### **Test Declarations**

Test declarations contain the <u>keyword</u> <u>test</u>, followed by an optional name written as a <u>string</u> <u>literal</u> or an <u>identifier</u>, followed by a <u>block</u> containing any valid Zig code that is allowed in a <u>function</u>.

Non-named test blocks always run during test builds and are exempt from **Skip Tests**.

Test declarations are similar to <u>Functions</u>: they have a return type and a block of code. The implicit return type of <u>test</u> is the <u>Error Union Type</u> <u>anyerror!void</u>, and it cannot be changed. When a Zig source file is not built using the zig test tool, the test declarations are omitted from the build.

Test declarations can be written in the same file, where code under test is written, or in a separate Zig source file. Since test declarations are top-level declarations, they are order-independent and can be written before or after the code under test.

### See also:

- The Global Error Set
- Grammar

#### **Doctests**

Test declarations named using an identifier are *doctests*. The identifier must refer to another declaration in scope. A doctest, like a <u>doc comment</u>, serves as documentation for the associated declaration, and will appear in the generated documentation for the declaration.

An effective doctest should be self-contained and focused on the declaration being tested, answering questions a new user might have about its interface or intended usage, while avoiding unnecessary or confusing details. A doctest is not a substitute for a doc comment, but rather a supplement and companion providing a testable, code-driven example, verified by zig test.

### **Test Failure**

The default test runner checks for an <u>error</u> returned from a test. When a test returns an error, the test is considered a failure and its <u>error return trace</u> is output to standard error. The total number of failures will be reported after all tests have run.

```
testing_failure.zig
const std = @import("std");
test "expect this to fail" {
    try std.testing.expect(false);
}
test "expect this to succeed" {
    try std.testing.expect(true);
}
```

```
$ zig test testing_failure.zig
1/2 testing_failure.test.expect this to fail...FAIL (TestUnexpectedResult)
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/testing.zig:580:14: 0x104890f in expect (test)
    if (!ok) return error.TestUnexpectedResult;

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/testing_failure.zig:4:5: 0x10489a5 in test.expect this to
    try std.testing.expect(false);
```

```
2/2 testing_failure.test.expect this to succeed...OK
1 passed; 0 skipped; 1 failed.
error: the following test command failed with exit code 1:
/bomo/andy/dox/zig/ zig cacho/a/27b2472244f2a2046626f6f7b1b26a1a/tact cood-0xd1a8ca46
```

### **Skip Tests**

One way to skip tests is to filter them out by using the zig test command line parameter --test-filter [text]. This makes the test build only include tests whose name contains the supplied filter text. Note that non-named tests are run even when using the --test-filter [text] command line parameter.

To programmatically skip a test, make a **test** return the error **error**. SkipZigTest and the default test runner will consider the test as being skipped. The total number of skipped tests will be reported after all tests have run.

```
testing_skip.zig

test "this will be skipped" {
    return error.SkipZigTest;
}

Shell

$ zig test testing_skip.zig
1/1 testing_skip.test.this will be skipped...SKIP
0 passed; 1 skipped; 0 failed.
```

### **Report Memory Leaks**

When code allocates Memory using the Zig Standard Library's testing allocator,

std.testing.allocator, the default test runner will report any leaks that are found from using the testing allocator:

```
testing_detect_leak.zig

const std = @import("std");

test "detect leak" {
    var list = std.ArrayList(u21).init(std.testing.allocator);
    // missing `defer list.deinit();`
    try list.append('*);

try std.testing.expect(list.items.len == 1);
}
```

```
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/array_list.zig:500:41: 0x104cebf in addOne (test)
           try self.ensureTotalCapacity(newlen);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/array_list.zig:261:49: 0x104a9dd in append (test)
           const new item ptr = try self.addOne();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/testing_detect_leak.zig:6:20: 0x1048c75 in test.detect lea
   try list.append('⊕');
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:214:25: 0x10f7f25 in mainTerminal (test)
       if (test_fn.func()) |_| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:62:28: 0x10f1f6d in main (test)
       return mainTerminal();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10f13e2 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
           root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10f0fbd in start (test)
   asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
All 1 tests passed.
1 errors were logged.
1 tests leaked memory.
error: the following test command failed with exit code 1:
```

#### See also:

- defer
- Memory

### **Detecting Test Build**

Use the <u>compile variable</u> <code>@import("builtin").is\_test to detect a test build:</code>

```
testing_detect_test.zig

const std = @import("std");
const builtin = @import("builtin");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "builtin.is_test" {
    try expect(isATest());
}

fn isATest() bool {
    return builtin.is_test;
}
```

```
$ zig test testing_detect_test.zig
1/1 testing_detect_test.builtin.is_test...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

## **Test Output and Logging**

The default test runner and the Zig Standard Library's testing namespace output messages to standard error.

### **The Testing Namespace**

The Zig Standard Library's testing namespace contains useful functions to help you create tests. In addition to the expect function, this document uses a couple of more functions as exemplified here:

```
testing_namespace.zig
const std = @import("std");
test "expectEqual demo" {
    const expected: i32 = 42;
    const actual = 42;
    // The first argument to `expectEqual` is the known, expected, result.
    // The second argument is the result of some expression.
    // The actual's type is casted to the type of expected.
    try std.testing.expectEqual(expected, actual);
}
test "expectError demo" {
    const expected error = error.DemoError;
    const actual_error_union: anyerror!void = error.DemoError;
    // `expectError` will fail when the actual error is different than
    // the expected error.
    try std.testing.expectError(expected error, actual error union);
}
```

```
$ zig test testing_namespace.zig
1/2 testing_namespace.test.expectEqual demo...OK
2/2 testing_namespace.test.expectError demo...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

The Zig Standard Library also contains functions to compare <u>Slices</u>, strings, and more. See the rest of the <u>std.testing</u> namespace in the <u>Zig Standard Library</u> for more available functions.

### **Test Tool Documentation**

zig test has a few command line parameters which affect the compilation. See zig test --help for a full list.

# **Variables**

A variable is a unit of **Memory** storage.

It is generally preferable to use **const** rather than **var** when declaring a variable. This causes less work for both humans and computers to do when reading code, and creates more optimization opportunities.

The extern keyword or <u>@extern</u> builtin function can be used to link against a variable that is exported from another object. The export keyword or <u>@export</u> builtin function can be used to make a variable available to other objects at link time. In both cases, the type of the variable must be C ABI compatible.

See also:

• Exporting a C Library

### **Identifiers**

Variable identifiers are never allowed to shadow identifiers from an outer scope.

Identifiers must start with an alphabetic character or underscore and may be followed by any number of alphanumeric characters or underscores. They must not overlap with any keywords. See <u>Keyword Reference</u>.

If a name that does not fit these requirements is needed, such as for linking with external libraries, the @"" syntax may be used.

```
identifiers.zig

const @"identifier with spaces in it" = 0xff;
const @"1SmallStep4Man" = 112358;

const c = @import("std").c;
pub extern "c" fn @"error"() void;
pub extern "c" fn @"fstat$INODE64"(fd: c.fd_t, buf: *c.Stat) c_int;

const Color = enum {
    red,
        @"really red",
};
const color: Color = .@"really red";
```

### **Container Level Variables**

<u>Container</u> level variables have static lifetime and are order-independent and lazily analyzed. The initialization value of container level variables is implicitly <u>comptime</u>. If a container level variable is <u>const</u> then its value is <u>comptime</u>-known, otherwise it is runtime-known.

```
test_container_level_variables.zig

var y: i32 = add(10, x);
const x: i32 = add(12, 34);

test "container level variables" {
    try expect(x == 46);
    try expect(y == 56);
}

fn add(a: i32, b: i32) i32 {
    return a + b;
}
```

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

Shell

$ zig test test_container_level_variables.zig
1/1 test_container_level_variables.test.container level variables...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Container level variables may be declared inside a struct, union, enum, or opaque:

```
test_namespaced_container_level_variable.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "namespaced container level variable" {
    try expect(foo() == 1235);
    try expect(foo() == 1236);
}

const S = struct {
    var x: i32 = 1234;
};

fn foo() i32 {
    S.x += 1;
    return S.x;
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_namespaced_container_level_variable.zig
1/1 test_namespaced_container_level_variable.test.namespaced container level variable...C
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Static Local Variables**

It is also possible to have local variables with static lifetime by using containers inside functions.

```
test_static_local_variable.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "static local variable" {
    try expect(foo() == 1235);
    try expect(foo() == 1236);
}

fn foo() i32 {
    const S = struct {
        var x: i32 = 1234;
    };
    S.x += 1;
    return S.x;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_static_local_variable.zig
1/1 test_static_local_variable.test.static local variable...OK
```

### **Thread Local Variables**

A variable may be specified to be a thread-local variable using the threadlocal keyword, which makes each thread work with a separate instance of the variable:

```
test_thread_local_variables.zig
const std = @import("std");
const assert = std.debug.assert;
threadlocal var x: i32 = 1234;
test "thread local storage" {
    const thread1 = try std.Thread.spawn(.{}, testTls, .{});
    const thread2 = try std.Thread.spawn(.{}, testTls, .{});
    testTls();
    thread1.join();
    thread2.join();
}
fn testTls() void {
    assert(x == 1234);
    x += 1;
    assert(x == 1235);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_thread_local_variables.zig
1/1 test_thread_local_variables.test.thread local storage...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

For <u>Single Threaded Builds</u>, all thread local variables are treated as regular <u>Container Level Variables</u>.

Thread local variables may not be const.

#### **Local Variables**

Local variables occur inside <u>Functions</u>, <u>comptime</u> blocks, and <u>@cImport</u> blocks.

When a local variable is **const**, it means that after initialization, the variable's value will not change. If the initialization value of a **const** variable is **comptime**-known, then the variable is also **comptime**-known.

A local variable may be qualified with the **comptime** keyword. This causes the variable's value to be **comptime**-known, and all loads and stores of the variable to happen during semantic analysis of the program, rather than at runtime. All variables declared in a **comptime** expression are implicitly **comptime** variables.

```
test_comptime_variables.zig
```

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "comptime vars" {
    var x: i32 = 1;
    comptime var y: i32 = 1;
    x += 1;
    y += 1;
    try expect(x == 2);
    try expect(y == 2);
    if (y != 2) {
        // This compile error never triggers because y is a comptime variable,
        // and so `y != 2` is a comptime value, and this if is statically evaluated.
        @compileError("wrong y value");
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test comptime variables.zig
1/1 test comptime variables.test.comptime vars...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# **Integers**

### **Integer Literals**

```
integer_literals.zig

const decimal_int = 98222;
const hex_int = 0xff;
const another_hex_int = 0xFF;
const octal_int = 0o755;
const binary_int = 0b11110000;

// underscores may be placed between two digits as a visual separator
const one_billion = 1_000_000_000;
const binary_mask = 0b1_1111_1111;
const permissions = 0o7_5_5;
const big_address = 0xFF80_0000_0000_0000;
```

# **Runtime Integer Values**

Integer literals have no size limitation, and if any Illegal Behavior occurs, the compiler catches it.

However, once an integer value is no longer known at compile-time, it must have a known size, and is vulnerable to safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

```
runtime_vs_comptime.zig
fn divide(a: i32, b: i32) i32 {
    return a / b;
}
```

In this function, values a and b are known only at runtime, and thus this division operation is vulnerable to both Integer Overflow and Division by Zero.

Operators such as + and - cause <u>Illegal Behavior</u> on integer overflow. Alternative operators are provided for wrapping and saturating arithmetic on all targets. +% and -% perform wrapping arithmetic while +| and -| perform saturating arithmetic.

Zig supports arbitrary bit-width integers, referenced by using an identifier of i or u followed by digits. For example, the identifier i7 refers to a signed 7-bit integer. The maximum allowed bit-width of an integer type is 65535. For signed integer types, Zig uses a two's complement representation.

#### See also:

Wrapping Operations

### **Floats**

Zig has the following floating point types:

- **f16** IEEE-754-2008 binary16
- f32 IEEE-754-2008 binary32
- f64 IEEE-754-2008 binary64
- f80 IEEE-754-2008 80-bit extended precision
- f128 IEEE-754-2008 binary128
- c longdouble matches long double for the target C ABI

### **Float Literals**

Float literals have type **comptime\_float** which is guaranteed to have the same precision and operations of the largest other floating point type, which is **f128**.

Float literals <u>coerce</u> to any floating point type, and to any <u>integer</u> type when there is no fractional component.

```
float_literals.zig

const floating_point = 123.0E+77;
const another_float = 123.0;
const yet_another = 123.0e+77;

const hex_floating_point = 0x103.70p-5;
const another_hex_float = 0x103.70;
const yet_another_hex_float = 0x103.70P-5;

// underscores may be placed between two digits as a visual separator
const lightspeed = 299_792_458.000_000;
const nanosecond = 0.000_000_001;
const more_hex = 0x1234_5678.9ABC_CDEFp-10;
```

There is no syntax for NaN, infinity, or negative infinity. For these special values, one must use the standard library:

```
float_special_values.zig

const std = @import("std");

const inf = std.math.inf(f32);
const negative_inf = -std.math.inf(f64);
const nan = std.math.nan(f128);
```

### **Floating Point Operations**

By default floating point operations use Strict mode, but you can switch to Optimized mode on a per-block basis:

```
float_mode_obj.zig

const std = @import("std");
const big = @as(f64, 1 << 40);

export fn foo_strict(x: f64) f64 {
    return x + big - big;
}

export fn foo_optimized(x: f64) f64 {
    @setFloatMode(.optimized);
    return x + big - big;
}</pre>
```

```
$ zig build-obj float_mode_obj.zig -O ReleaseFast
```

For this test we have to separate code into two object files - otherwise the optimizer figures out all the values at compile-time, which operates in strict mode.

```
float_mode_exe.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

extern fn foo_strict(x: f64) f64;

extern fn foo_optimized(x: f64) f64;

pub fn main() void {
    const x = 0.001;
    print("optimized = {}\n", .{foo_optimized(x)});
    print("strict = {}\n", .{foo_strict(x)});
}
```

See also:

- @setFloatMode
- <u>Division by Zero</u>

# **Operators**

There is no operator overloading. When you see an operator in Zig, you know that it is doing something from this table, and nothing else.

# **Table of Operators**

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E
Addition	a + b a += b	Integers Floats	Can cause <u>overflow</u> for integers.  Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.  See also <u>@addWithOverflow</u> .	2 + 5 == 7
Wrapping Addition	a +% b a +%= b	Integers	Twos-complement wrapping behavior.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.  See also @addWithOverflow.	@as( <b>u32</b> , 0xfffffff
Saturating Addition	a +  b a + = b	Integers	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	@as( <b>u8</b> , 255) +  1 :
Subtraction	a - b a -= b	Integers Floats	Can cause overflow for integers.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.  See also @subWithOverflow.	2 - 5 == -3

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E)
Wrapping Subtraction	a -% b a -%= b	Integers	Twos-complement wrapping behavior.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.  See also @subWithOverflow.	@as(u8, 0) -% 1 ==
Saturating Subtraction	a -   b a -  = b	Integers	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	@as(u32, 0) -  1 ==
Negation	- a	Integers Floats	Can cause <u>overflow</u> for integers.	-1 == 0 - 1
Wrapping Negation	-%a	<u>Integers</u>	Twos-complement wrapping behavior.	-%@as( <b>i8</b> , -128) ==
Multiplication	a * b a *= b	Integers Floats	Can cause overflow for integers.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.  See also @mulWithOverflow.	2 * 5 == 10
Wrapping Multiplication	a *% b a *%= b	Integers	Twos-complement wrapping behavior.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	@as( <b>u8</b> , 200) *% 2

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	Ex
			See also <u>@mulWithOverflow</u> .	
Saturating Multiplication	a *  b a * = b	Integers	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	@as( <b>u8</b> , 200) *  2 :
Division	a / b a /= b	<u>Integers</u> <u>Floats</u>	Can cause overflow for integers.  Can cause Division by Zero for integers.  Can cause Division by Zero for floats in FloatMode.Optimized Mode.  Signed integer operands must be comptime-known and positive. In other cases, use @divTrunc, @divFloor, or @divExact instead.  Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	10 / 5 == 2
Remainder Division	a % b a %= b	Integers Floats	Can cause <u>Division by</u> <u>Zero</u> for integers.  Can cause <u>Division by</u> <u>Zero</u> for floats in <u>FloatMode.Optimized</u> <u>Mode</u> .  Signed or floating-point operands must be comptime-known and positive. In other cases,	10 % 3 == 1

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	Eı
			use <u>@rem</u> or <u>@mod</u> instead.  Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	
Bit Shift Left	a << b a <<= b	Integers	Moves all bits to the left, inserting new zeroes at the least-significant bit.  b must be comptime-known or have a type with log2 number of bits as a.  See also @shlExact.  See also @shlWithOverflow.	0b1 << 8 == 0b1000
Saturating Bit Shift Left	a <<  b a << = b	<u>Integers</u>	See also <u>@shlExact</u> . See also <u>@shlWithOverflow</u> .	@as( <b>u8</b> , 1) <<  8 ==
Bit Shift Right	a >> b a >>= b	Integers	Moves all bits to the right, inserting zeroes at the most-significant bit.  b must be comptime-known or have a type with log2 number of bits as a.  See also @shrExact.	0b1010 >> 1 == 0b1
Bitwise And	a & b a &= b	Integers	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the	0b011 & 0b101 == 0

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E
			operands.	
Bitwise Or	a   b a  = b	<u>Integers</u>	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	0b010   0b100 == 0
Bitwise Xor	a ^ b a ^= b	Integers	Invokes <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the operands.	0b011 ^ 0b101 == 0
Bitwise Not	~a	Integers		~@as( <b>u8</b> , 0b1010111
Defaulting Optional Unwrap	a orelse b	Optionals	If a is null, returns b ("default value"), otherwise returns the unwrapped value of a. Note that b may be a value of type noreturn.	<pre>const value: ?u32 const unwrapped = unwrapped == 1234</pre>
Optional Unwrap	a.?	Optionals	Equivalent to:	<pre>const value: ?u32 value.? == 5678</pre>
Defaulting Error Unwrap	a catch b a catch  err  b	Error Unions	If a is an error, returns b ("default value"), otherwise returns the unwrapped value of a. Note that b may be a value of type noreturn. err is the error and is in scope of the expression b.	<pre>const value: anyer const unwrapped = unwrapped == 1234</pre>

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E)
Logical And	a and b	bool	If a is false, returns false without evaluating b. Otherwise, returns b.	(false <b>and</b> true) =
Logical Or	a or b	bool	If a is true, returns true without evaluating b. Otherwise, returns b.	(false <b>or</b> true) ==
Boolean Not	!a	bool		!false == true
Equality	a == b	Integers Floats bool type	Returns true if a and b are equal, otherwise returns false. Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(1 == 1) == true
Null Check	a == null	<u>Optionals</u>	Returns true if a is null, otherwise returns false.	<pre>const value: ?u32 (value == null) ==</pre>
Inequality	a != b	Integers Floats bool type	Returns false if a and b are equal, otherwise returns true. Invokes  Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(1 != 1) == false
Non-Null Check	a != null	<u>Optionals</u>	Returns false if a is null, otherwise returns true.	<pre>const value: ?u32 (value != null) ==</pre>

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E)
Greater Than	a > b	Integers Floats	Returns true if a is greater than b, otherwise returns false. Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(2 > 1) == true
Greater or Equal	a >= b	Integers Floats	Returns true if a is greater than or equal to b, otherwise returns false. Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(2 >= 1) == true
Less Than	a < b	Integers Floats	Returns true if a is less than b, otherwise returns false. Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(1 < 2) == true
Lesser or Equal	a <= b	Integers Floats	Returns true if a is less than or equal to b, otherwise returns false. Invokes Peer Type Resolution for the operands.	(1 <= 2) == true
Array Concatenation	a ++ b	<u>Arrays</u>	Only available when the lengths of both a and b are compile-time known.	<pre>const mem = @impor const array1 = [_] const array2 = [_] const together = a mem.eql(u32, &amp;together)</pre>
Array Multiplication	a ** b	<u>Arrays</u>	Only available when the length of a and b are compile-time known.	<pre>const mem = @impor const pattern = "a mem.eql(u8, patter</pre>

Name	Syntax	Types	Remarks	E)
Pointer Dereference	a.*	<u>Pointers</u>	Pointer dereference.	<pre>const x: u32 = 123 const ptr = &amp;x ptr.* == 1234</pre>
Address Of	&a	All types		<pre>const x: u32 = 123 const ptr = &amp;x ptr.* == 1234</pre>
Error Set Merge	a    b	Error Set Type	Merging Error Sets	<pre>const A = error{On const B = error{Tw (A    B) == error{</pre>

### **Precedence**

```
x() x[] x.y x.* x.?

a!b

x{}

!x -x -%x ~x &x ?x

* / % ** *% *| ||

+ - ++ +% -% +| -|

<< >> <<|

& ^ | orelse catch

== != < > <= >=

and

or

= *= *%= *|= /= %= += +%= +|= -= -%= -|= <<= <<|= >>= &= ^= |=
```

# **Arrays**

```
test_arrays.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
const assert = @import("std").debug.assert;
const mem = @import("std").mem;

// array literal
const message = [_]u8{ 'h', 'e', 'l', 'l', 'o' };

// alternative initialization using result location
const alt_message: [5]u8 = .{ 'h', 'e', 'l', 'l', 'o' };

comptime {
    assert(mem.eql(u8, &message, &alt_message));
}

// get the size of an array
comptime {
    assert(message.len == 5);
}
```

```
// A string literal is a single-item pointer to an array.
const same message = "hello";
comptime {
    assert(mem.eql(u8, &message, same message));
test "iterate over an array" {
    var sum: usize = 0;
    for (message) |byte| {
       sum += byte;
    try expect(sum == 'h' + 'e' + 'l' * 2 + 'o');
}
// modifiable array
var some integers: [100]i32 = undefined;
test "modify an array" {
    for (&some_integers, 0..) |*item, i| {
        item.* = @intCast(i);
    try expect(some integers[10] == 10);
    try expect(some integers[99] == 99);
}
// array concatenation works if the values are known
// at compile time
const part_one = [_]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
const part two = []i32\{ 5, 6, 7, 8 \};
const all of it = part one ++ part two;
comptime {
    assert(mem.eql(i32, &all of it, &[ ]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 }));
// remember that string literals are arrays
const hello = "hello";
const world = "world";
const hello world = hello ++ " " ++ world;
comptime {
    assert(mem.eql(u8, hello world, "hello world"));
// ** does repeating patterns
const pattern = "ab" ** 3;
comptime {
    assert(mem.eql(u8, pattern, "ababab"));
// initialize an array to zero
const all_zero = [_]u16{0} ** 10;
comptime {
    assert(all_zero.len == 10);
    assert(all zero[5] == 0);
// use compile-time code to initialize an array
var fancy array = init: {
    var initial value: [10]Point = undefined;
    for (&initial value, 0...) |*pt, i| {
        pt.* = Point{
            .x = @intCast(i),
            .y = @intCast(i * 2),
        };
    }
```

```
break :init initial value;
};
const Point = struct {
    x: i32,
    y: i32,
};
test "compile-time array initialization" {
    try expect(fancy_array[4].x == 4);
    try expect(fancy_array[4].y == 8);
}
// call a function to initialize an array
var more_points = [_]Point{makePoint(3)} ** 10;
fn makePoint(x: i32) Point {
    return Point{
        .x = x,
        .y = x * 2,
    };
test "array initialization with function calls" {
    try expect(more_points[4].x == 3);
    try expect(more_points[4].y == 6);
    try expect(more_points.len == 10);
}
Shell
$ zig test test arrays.zig
1/4 test arrays.test.iterate over an array...OK
2/4 test arrays.test.modify an array...OK
3/4 test arrays.test.compile-time array initialization...OK
4/4 test arrays.test.array initialization with function calls...OK
All 4 tests passed.
```

See also:

- for
- Slices

### **Multidimensional Arrays**

Multidimensional arrays can be created by nesting arrays:

### 

```
// Here we iterate with for loops.
for (mat4x5, 0..) |row, row_index| {
    for (row, 0..) |cell, column_index| {
        if (row_index == column_index) {
            try expect(cell == 1.0);
        }
    }
}

// Initialize a multidimensional array to zeros.
const all_zero: [4][5]f32 = .{.{0} ** 5} ** 4;
try expect(all_zero[0][0] == 0);
}

Shell
$ zig test test_multidimensional_arrays.zig
1/1 test_multidimensional_arrays.test.multidimensional arrays...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Sentinel-Terminated Arrays**

The syntax [N:x]T describes an array which has a sentinel element of value x at the index corresponding to the length N.

```
test_null_terminated_array.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "0-terminated sentinel array" {
    const array = [ :0]u8{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    try expect(@TypeOf(array) == [4:0]u8);
    try expect(array.len == 4);
    try expect(array[4] == 0);
}
test "extra 0s in 0-terminated sentinel array" {
    // The sentinel value may appear earlier, but does not influence the compile-time 'l\epsilon
    const array = [ :0]u8{ 1, 0, 0, 4 };
    try expect(@TypeOf(array) == [4:0]u8);
    try expect(array.len == 4);
    try expect(array[4] == 0);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_null_terminated_array.zig
1/2 test_null_terminated_array.test.0-terminated sentinel array...OK
2/2 test_null_terminated_array.test.extra 0s in 0-terminated sentinel array...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

See also:

- Sentinel-Terminated Pointers
- Sentinel-Terminated Slices

### **Destructuring Arrays**

Arrays can be destructured:

```
destructuring_arrays.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

fn swizzleRgbaToBgra(rgba: [4]u8) [4]u8 {
    // readable swizzling by destructuring
    const r, const g, const b, const a = rgba;
    return .{ b, g, r, a };
}

pub fn main() void {
    const pos = [_]i32{ 1, 2 };
    const x, const y = pos;
    print("x = {}, y = {}\n", .{x, y});

    const orange: [4]u8 = .{ 255, 165, 0, 255 };
    print("{any}\n", .{swizzleRgbaToBgra(orange)});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe destructuring_arrays.zig
$ ./destructuring_arrays
x = 1, y = 2
{ 0, 165, 255, 255 }
```

#### See also:

- <u>Destructuring</u>
- <u>Destructuring Tuples</u>
- Destructuring Vectors

### **Vectors**

A vector is a group of booleans, <u>Integers</u>, <u>Floats</u>, or <u>Pointers</u> which are operated on in parallel, using SIMD instructions if possible. Vector types are created with the builtin function <u>@Vector</u>.

Vectors support the same builtin operators as their underlying base types. These operations are performed element-wise, and return a vector of the same length as the input vectors. This includes:

- Arithmetic (+, -, /, \*, @divFloor, @sqrt, @ceil, @log, etc.)
- Bitwise operators (>> , << , & , | , ~ , etc.)</li>
- Comparison operators (<, >, ==, etc.)

It is prohibited to use a math operator on a mixture of scalars (individual numbers) and vectors. Zig provides the <u>@splat</u> builtin to easily convert from scalars to vectors, and it supports <u>@reduce</u> and array indexing syntax to convert from vectors to scalars. Vectors also support assignment to and from fixed-length arrays with comptime-known length.

For rearranging elements within and between vectors, Zig provides the <u>@shuffle</u> and <u>@select</u> functions.

Operations on vectors shorter than the target machine's native SIMD size will typically compile to single SIMD instructions, while vectors longer than the target machine's native SIMD size will compile to multiple SIMD instructions. If a given operation doesn't have SIMD support on the target architecture, the compiler will default to operating on each vector element one at a time. Zig supports any comptime-known vector length up to 2^32-1, although small powers of two (2-64) are most typical. Note that excessively long vector lengths (e.g. 2^20) may result in compiler crashes on current versions of Zig.

```
test_vector.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expectEqual = std.testing.expectEqual;
test "Basic vector usage" {
    // Vectors have a compile-time known length and base type.
    const a = @Vector(4, i32){ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    const b = @Vector(4, i32){ 5, 6, 7, 8 };
    // Math operations take place element-wise.
    const c = a + b;
    // Individual vector elements can be accessed using array indexing syntax.
    try expectEqual(6, c[0]);
    try expectEqual(8, c[1]);
    try expectEqual(10, c[2]);
    try expectEqual(12, c[3]);
test "Conversion between vectors, arrays, and slices" {
    // Vectors and fixed-length arrays can be automatically assigned back and forth
    const arr1: [4]f32 = [ ]f32{ 1.1, 3.2, 4.5, 5.6 };
    const vec: @Vector(4, f32) = arr1;
    const arr2: [4]f32 = vec;
    try expectEqual(arr1, arr2);
    // You can also assign from a slice with comptime-known length to a vector using .*
    const vec2: @Vector(2, f32) = arr1[1..3].*;
    const slice: []const f32 = &arr1;
    var offset: u32 = 1; // var to make it runtime-known
     = &offset; // suppress 'var is never mutated' error
    // To extract a comptime-known length from a runtime-known offset,
    // first extract a new slice from the starting offset, then an array of
    // comptime-known length
    const vec3: @Vector(2, f32) = slice[offset..][0..2].*;
    try expectEqual(slice[offset], vec2[0]);
    try expectEqual(slice[offset + 1], vec2[1]);
    try expectEqual(vec2, vec3);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_vector.zig
1/2 test_vector.test.Basic vector usage...OK
2/2 test_vector.test.Conversion between vectors, arrays, and slices...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

TODO talk about C ABI interop

TODO consider suggesting std.MultiArrayList

### See also:

- @splat
- @shuffle
- @select
- @reduce

# **Destructuring Vectors**

Vectors can be destructured:

```
destructuring_vectors.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

// emulate punpckldq
pub fn unpack(x: @Vector(4, f32), y: @Vector(4, f32)) @Vector(4, f32) {
    const a, const c, _, _ = x;
    const b, const d, _, _ = y;
    return .{ a, b, c, d };
}

pub fn main() void {
    const x: @Vector(4, f32) = .{ 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 };
    const y: @Vector(4, f32) = .{ 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0 };
    print("{}", .{unpack(x, y)});
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe destructuring_vectors.zig
$ ./destructuring_vectors
{ 1e0, 5e0, 2e0, 6e0 }
```

### See also:

- <u>Destructuring</u>
- <u>Destructuring Tuples</u>
- Destructuring Arrays

# **Pointers**

Zig has two kinds of pointers: single-item and many-item.

- \*T single-item pointer to exactly one item.
  - Supports deref syntax: ptr.\*
  - Supports slice syntax: ptr[0..1]
  - Supports pointer subtraction: ptr ptr
- [\*]T many-item pointer to unknown number of items.
  - Supports index syntax: ptr[i]
  - Supports slice syntax: ptr[start..end] and ptr[start..]

- Supports pointer-integer arithmetic: ptr + int, ptr int
- Supports pointer subtraction: ptr ptr
- T must have a known size, which means that it cannot be **anyopaque** or any other <u>opaque</u> type.

These types are closely related to <u>Arrays</u> and <u>Slices</u>:

- \*[N]T pointer to N items, same as single-item pointer to an array.
  - Supports index syntax: array\_ptr[i]
  - Supports slice syntax: array ptr[start..end]
  - Supports len property: array ptr.len
  - Supports pointer subtraction: array ptr array ptr
- []T is a slice (a fat pointer, which contains a pointer of type [\*]T and a length).
  - Supports index syntax: slice[i]
  - Supports slice syntax: slice[start..end]
  - Supports len property: slice.len

Use &x to obtain a single-item pointer:

```
test_single_item_pointer.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "address of syntax" {
    // Get the address of a variable:
    const x: i32 = 1234;
    const x ptr = &x;
    // Dereference a pointer:
    try expect(x ptr.* == 1234);
    // When you get the address of a const variable, you get a const single-item pointer.
    try expect(@TypeOf(x_ptr) == *const i32);
    // If you want to mutate the value, you'd need an address of a mutable variable:
    var y: i32 = 5678;
    const y ptr = &y;
    try expect(@TypeOf(y_ptr) == *i32);
    y ptr.* += 1;
    try expect(y ptr.* == 5679);
}
test "pointer array access" {
    // Taking an address of an individual element gives a
    // single-item pointer. This kind of pointer
    // does not support pointer arithmetic.
    var array = [_]u8{ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 };
    const ptr = &array[2];
    try expect(@TypeOf(ptr) == *u8);
    try expect(array[2] == 3);
    ptr.* += 1;
    try expect(array[2] == 4);
}
test "slice syntax" {
    // Get a pointer to a variable:
```

```
var x: i32 = 1234;
const x_ptr = &x;

// Convert to array pointer using slice syntax:
const x_array_ptr = x_ptr[0..1];
try expect(@TypeOf(x_array_ptr) == *[1]i32);

// Coerce to many-item pointer:
const x_many_ptr: [*]i32 = x_array_ptr;
try expect(x_many_ptr[0] == 1234);

Shell

$ zig test test_single_item_pointer.zig
1/3 test_single_item_pointer.test.address of syntax...0K
2/3 test_single_item_pointer.test.pointer array access...0K
3/3 test_single_item_pointer.test.slice syntax...0K
All 3 tests passed.
```

Zig supports pointer arithmetic. It's better to assign the pointer to [\*]T and increment that variable. For example, directly incrementing the pointer from a slice will corrupt it.

```
test_pointer_arithmetic.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "pointer arithmetic with many-item pointer" {
    const array = [_]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    var ptr: [*]const i32 = &array;
    try expect(ptr[0] == 1);
    ptr += 1;
    try expect(ptr[0] == 2);
    // slicing a many-item pointer without an end is equivalent to
    // pointer arithmetic: `ptr[start..] == ptr + start`
    try expect(ptr[1..] == ptr + 1);
    // subtraction between any two pointers except slices based on element size is suppor
    try expect(&ptr[1] - &ptr[0] == 1);
}
test "pointer arithmetic with slices" {
    var array = [_]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    var length: usize = 0; // var to make it runtime-known
     = &length; // suppress 'var is never mutated' error
    var slice = array[length..array.len];
    try expect(slice[0] == 1);
    try expect(slice.len == 4);
    slice.ptr += 1;
    // now the slice is in an bad state since len has not been updated
    try expect(slice[0] == 2);
    try expect(slice.len == 4);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_pointer_arithmetic.zig
1/2 test_pointer_arithmetic.test.pointer arithmetic with many-item pointer...OK
```

```
2/2 test_pointer_arithmetic.test.pointer arithmetic with slices...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

In Zig, we generally prefer <u>Slices</u> rather than <u>Sentinel-Terminated Pointers</u>. You can turn an array or pointer into a slice using slice syntax.

Slices have bounds checking and are therefore protected against this kind of Illegal Behavior. This is one reason we prefer slices to pointers.

```
test_slice_bounds.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "pointer slicing" {
    var array = [_]u8{ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 };
    var start: usize = 2; // var to make it runtime-known
    _ = &start; // suppress 'var is never mutated' error
    const slice = array[start..4];
    try expect(slice.len == 2);

    try expect(array[3] == 4);
    slice[1] += 1;
    try expect(array[3] == 5);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_slice_bounds.zig
1/1 test_slice_bounds.test.pointer slicing...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Pointers work at compile-time too, as long as the code does not depend on an undefined memory layout:

```
test_comptime_pointers.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "comptime pointers" {
    comptime {
        var x: i32 = 1;
        const ptr = &x;
        ptr.* += 1;
        x += 1;
        try expect(ptr.* == 3);
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_comptime_pointers.zig
1/1 test_comptime_pointers.test.comptime pointers...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

To convert an integer address into a pointer, use <a href="mailto:optrFromInt">optrFromInt</a>. To convert a pointer to an integer, use <a href="mailto:optrFromPtr">optrFromPtr</a>:

```
test_integer_pointer_conversion.zig
```

```
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "@intFromPtr and @ptrFromInt" {
    const ptr: *i32 = @ptrFromInt(0xdeadbee0);
    const addr = @intFromPtr(ptr);
    try expect(@TypeOf(addr) == usize);
    try expect(addr == 0xdeadbee0);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_integer_pointer_conversion.zig
1/1 test_integer_pointer_conversion.test.@intFromPtr and @ptrFromInt...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Zig is able to preserve memory addresses in comptime code, as long as the pointer is never dereferenced:

```
test_comptime_pointer_conversion.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "comptime @ptrFromInt" {
    comptime {
        // Zig is able to do this at compile-time, as long as
        // ptr is never dereferenced.
        const ptr: *i32 = @ptrFromInt(0xdeadbee0);
        const addr = @intFromPtr(ptr);
        try expect(@TypeOf(addr) == usize);
        try expect(addr == 0xdeadbee0);
    }
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_pointer_conversion.zig
1/1 test_comptime_pointer_conversion.test.comptime @ptrFromInt...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

<u>@ptrCast</u> converts a pointer's element type to another. This creates a new pointer that can cause undetectable Illegal Behavior depending on the loads and stores that pass through it. Generally, other kinds of type conversions are preferable to <u>@ptrCast</u> if possible.

```
test_pointer_casting.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "pointer casting" {
    const bytes align(@alignOf(u32)) = [_]u8{ 0x12, 0x12, 0x12, 0x12 };
    const u32_ptr: *const u32 = @ptrCast(&bytes);
    try expect(u32_ptr.* == 0x12121212);

// Even this example is contrived - there are better ways to do the above than
    // pointer casting. For example, using a slice narrowing cast:
    const u32_value = std.mem.bytesAsSlice(u32, bytes[0..])[0];
    try expect(u32_value == 0x12121212);

// And even another way, the most straightforward way to do it:
    try expect(@as(u32, @bitCast(bytes)) == 0x12121212);
}
test "pointer child type" {
```

```
// pointer types have a `child` field which tells you the type they point to.
    try expect(@typeInfo(*u32).pointer.child == u32);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_pointer_casting.zig
1/2 test_pointer_casting.test.pointer casting...OK
2/2 test_pointer_casting.test.pointer child type...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

### See also:

- Optional Pointers
- @ptrFromInt
- @intFromPtr
- C Pointers

### volatile

Loads and stores are assumed to not have side effects. If a given load or store should have side effects, such as Memory Mapped Input/Output (MMIO), use **volatile**. In the following code, loads and stores with mmio ptr are guaranteed to all happen and in the same order as in source code:

```
test_volatile.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "volatile" {
    const mmio_ptr: *volatile u8 = @ptrFromInt(0x12345678);
    try expect(@TypeOf(mmio_ptr) == *volatile u8);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_volatile.zig
1/1 test_volatile.test.volatile...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Note that **volatile** is unrelated to concurrency and <u>Atomics</u>. If you see code that is using **volatile** for something other than Memory Mapped Input/Output, it is probably a bug.

# **Alignment**

Each type has an **alignment** - a number of bytes such that, when a value of the type is loaded from or stored to memory, the memory address must be evenly divisible by this number. You can use <u>@alignOf</u> to find out this value for any type.

Alignment depends on the CPU architecture, but is always a power of two, and less than 1 << 29.

In Zig, a pointer type has an alignment value. If the value is equal to the alignment of the underlying type, it can be omitted from the type:

# test\_variable\_alignment.zig const std = @import("std"); const builtin = @import("builtin"); const expect = std.testing.expect; test "variable alignment" { var x: i32 = 1234; const align\_of\_i32 = @alignOf(@TypeOf(x)); try expect(@TypeOf(&x) == \*i32); try expect(\*i32 == \*align(align\_of\_i32) i32); if (builtin.target.cpu.arch == .x86\_64) { try expect(@typeInfo(\*i32).pointer.alignment == 4); } }

```
$ zig test test_variable_alignment.zig
1/1 test_variable_alignment.test.variable alignment...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

In the same way that a \*i32 can be coerced to a \*const i32, a pointer with a larger alignment can be implicitly cast to a pointer with a smaller alignment, but not vice versa.

You can specify alignment on variables and functions. If you do this, then pointers to them get the specified alignment:

```
test_variable_func_alignment.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
var foo: u8 align(4) = 100;
test "global variable alignment" {
    try expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(&foo)).pointer.alignment == 4);
    try expect(@TypeOf(&foo) == *align(4) u8);
    const as_pointer_to_array: *align(4) [1]u8 = &foo;
const as_slice: []align(4) u8 = as_pointer_to_array;
    const as unaligned slice: []u8 = as slice;
    try expect(as unaligned slice[0] == 100);
}
fn derp() align(@sizeOf(usize) * 2) i32 {
    return 1234;
fn noop1() align(1) void {}
fn noop4() align(4) void {}
test "function alignment" {
    try expect(derp() == 1234);
    try expect(@TypeOf(derp) == fn () i32);
    try expect(@TypeOf(&derp) == *align(@sizeOf(usize) * 2) const fn () i32);
    noop1():
    try expect(@TypeOf(noop1) == fn () void);
    try expect(@TypeOf(&noop1) == *align(1) const fn () void);
    noop4();
    try expect(@TypeOf(noop4) == fn () void);
    try expect(@TypeOf(&noop4) == *align(4) const fn () void);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_variable_func_alignment.zig
1/2 test_variable_func_alignment.test.global variable alignment...OK
2/2 test_variable_func_alignment.test.function alignment...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

If you have a pointer or a slice that has a small alignment, but you know that it actually has a bigger alignment, use <a href="mailto:@alignCast">@alignCast</a> to change the pointer into a more aligned pointer. This is a no-op at runtime, but inserts a safety check:

```
test_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig
const std = @import("std");
test "pointer alignment safety" {
    var array align(4) = [ ]u32{ 0x111111111, 0x111111111 };
    const bytes = std.mem.sliceAsBytes(array[0..]);
    try std.testing.expect(foo(bytes) == 0x11111111);
fn foo(bytes: []u8) u32 {
    const slice4 = bytes[1..5];
    const int slice = std.mem.bytesAsSlice(u32, @as([]align(4) u8, @alignCast(slice4)));
    return int slice[0];
}
Shell
$ zig test test incorrect pointer alignment.zig
1/1 test incorrect pointer alignment.test.pointer alignment safety...thread 198705 panic:
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig:10:68: 0x1048b82 in f
    const int_slice = std.mem.bytesAsSlice(u32, @as([]align(4) u8, @alignCast(slice4)));
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig:6:31: 0 \times 1048a2f in te
    try std.testing.expect(foo(bytes) == 0x11111111);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:214:25: 0x10ef475 in mainTerminal (test)
        if (test_fn.func()) |_| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:62:28: 0x10e785d in main (test)
        return mainTerminal();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10e6cd2 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
            root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10e68ad in start (test)
    asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
error: the following test command crashed:
/home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/c74c6fc05a4afb04990e9fe5ae00c4c0/test --seed=0x77765cb4
```

### allowzero

This pointer attribute allows a pointer to have address zero. This is only ever needed on the freestanding OS target, where the address zero is mappable. If you want to represent null pointers, use <a href="Optional Pointers">Optional Pointers</a> instead. <a href="Optional Pointers">Optional Pointers</a> with <a href="allowzero">allowzero</a> are not the same size as pointers.

In this code example, if the pointer did not have the allowzero attribute, this would be a <u>Pointer</u> Cast Invalid Null panic:

```
test_allowzero.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "allowzero" {
    var zero: usize = 0; // var to make to runtime-known
    _ = &zero; // suppress 'var is never mutated' error
    const ptr: *allowzero i32 = @ptrFromInt(zero);
    try expect(@intFromPtr(ptr) == 0);
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_allowzero.zig

1/1 test_allowzero.test.allowzero...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Sentinel-Terminated Pointers**

The syntax [\*:x]T describes a pointer that has a length determined by a sentinel value. This provides protection against buffer overflow and overreads.

```
sentinel-terminated_pointer.zig

const std = @import("std");

// This is also available as `std.c.printf`.
pub extern "c" fn printf(format: [*:0]const u8, ...) c_int;

pub fn main() anyerror!void {
    _ = printf("Hello, world!\n"); // OK

    const msg = "Hello, world!\n";
    const non_null_terminated_msg: [msg.len]u8 = msg.*;
    _ = printf(&non_null_terminated_msg);
}
```

### See also:

Sentinel-Terminated Slices

• Sentinel-Terminated Arrays

# **Slices**

A slice is a pointer and a length. The difference between an array and a slice is that the array's length is part of the type and known at compile-time, whereas the slice's length is known at runtime. Both can be accessed with the len field.

```
test basic slices.zia
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
const expectEqualSlices = @import("std").testing.expectEqualSlices;
test "basic slices" {
    var array = [_]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    var known at runtime zero: usize = 0;
     _ = &known_at_runtime_zero;
    const slice = array[known at runtime zero..array.len];
    // alternative initialization using result location
    const alt slice: []const i32 = &.{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    try expectEqualSlices(i32, slice, alt slice);
    try expect(@TypeOf(slice) == []i32);
    try expect(&slice[0] == &array[0]);
    try expect(slice.len == array.len);
    // If you slice with comptime-known start and end positions, the result is
    // a pointer to an array, rather than a slice.
    const array ptr = array[0..array.len];
    try expect(@TypeOf(array ptr) == *[array.len]i32);
    // You can perform a slice-by-length by slicing twice. This allows the compiler
    // to perform some optimisations like recognising a comptime-known length when
    // the start position is only known at runtime.
    var runtime start: usize = 1;
    _ = &runtime_start;
    const length = 2;
    const array ptr len = array[runtime start..][0..length];
    try expect(@TypeOf(array ptr len) == *[length]i32);
    // Using the address-of operator on a slice gives a single-item pointer.
    try expect(@TypeOf(&slice[0]) == *i32);
    // Using the `ptr` field gives a many-item pointer.
    try expect(@TypeOf(slice.ptr) == [*]i32);
    try expect(@intFromPtr(slice.ptr) == @intFromPtr(&slice[0]));
    // Slices have array bounds checking. If you try to access something out
    // of bounds, you'll get a safety check failure:
    slice[10] += 1;
    // Note that `slice.ptr` does not invoke safety checking, while `&slice[0]`
    // asserts that the slice has len > 0.
    // Empty slices can be created like this:
    const empty1 = \&[0]u8\{\};
    // If the type is known you can use this short hand:
    const empty2: []u8 = \&.{};
    try expect(empty1.len == 0);
    try expect(empty2.len == 0);
```

```
// A zero-length initialization can always be used to create an empty slice, even if
    // This is because the pointed-to data is zero bits long, so its immutability is irre
}
Shell
$ zig test test basic slices.zig
1/1 test basic slices.test.basic slices...thread 200412 panic: index out of bounds: index
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test basic slices.zig:41:10: 0x104b511 in test.basic slice
    slice[10] += 1;
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test runner.zig:214:25: 0x10f2925 in mainTerminal (test)
        if (test_fn.func()) |_| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test runner.zig:62:28: 0x10ead0d in main (test)
        return mainTerminal();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10ea182 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
            root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10e9d5d in start (test)
    asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
error: the following test command crashed:
/home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/59dc8382d8140cff64dlea721c83a213/test --seed=0x2837bf4f
```

This is one reason we prefer slices to pointers.

```
test_slices.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const mem = std.mem;
const fmt = std.fmt;
test "using slices for strings" {
    // Zig has no concept of strings. String literals are const pointers
    // to null-terminated arrays of u8, and by convention parameters
// that are "strings" are expected to be UTF-8 encoded slices of u8.
    // Here we coerce *const [5:0]u8 and *const [6:0]u8 to []const u8
    const hello: []const u8 = "hello";
    const world: []const u8 = "世界";
    var all together: [100]u8 = undefined;
    // You can use slice syntax with at least one runtime-known index on an
    // array to convert an array into a slice.
    var start: usize = 0;
      = &start;
    const all together slice = all together[start..];
    // String concatenation example.
    const hello world = try fmt.bufPrint(all together slice, "{s} {s}", .{ hello, world }
    // Generally, you can use UTF-8 and not worry about whether something is a
    // string. If you don't need to deal with individual characters, no need
    // to decode.
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, hello world, "hello 世界"));
}
test "slice pointer" {
    var array: [10]u8 = undefined;
    const ptr = &array;
    try expect(@TypeOf(ptr) == *[10]u8);
```

```
// A pointer to an array can be sliced just like an array:
    var start: usize = 0;
    var end: usize = 5;
     = .{ &start, &end };
    const slice = ptr[start..end];
    // The slice is mutable because we sliced a mutable pointer.
    try expect(@TypeOf(slice) == []u8);
    slice[2] = 3;
    try expect(array[2] == 3);
    // Again, slicing with comptime-known indexes will produce another pointer
    // to an array:
    const ptr2 = slice[2..3];
    try expect(ptr2.len == 1);
    try expect(ptr2[0] == 3);
    try expect(@TypeOf(ptr2) == *[1]u8);
Shell
$ zig test test slices.zig
1/2 test slices.test.using slices for strings...OK
2/2 test slices.test.slice pointer...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

### See also:

- Pointers
- for
- Arrays

### **Sentinel-Terminated Slices**

The syntax [:x]T is a slice which has a runtime-known length and also guarantees a sentinel value at the element indexed by the length. The type does not guarantee that there are no sentinel elements before that. Sentinel-terminated slices allow element access to the [ten] index.

```
test_null_terminated_slice.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "0-terminated slice" {
    const slice: [:0]const u8 = "hello";

    try expect(slice.len == 5);
    try expect(slice[5] == 0);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_null_terminated_slice.zig
1/1 test_null_terminated_slice.test.0-terminated slice...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Sentinel-terminated slices can also be created using a variation of the slice syntax [data[start..end : x]], where [data] is a many-item pointer, array or slice and [x] is the sentinel value.

# test\_null\_terminated\_slicing.zig const std = @import("std"); const expect = std.testing.expect; test "0-terminated slicing" { var array = [\_]u8{ 3, 2, 1, 0, 3, 2, 1, 0 }; var runtime\_length: usize = 3; \_ = &runtime\_length; const slice = array[0..runtime\_length :0]; try expect(@TypeOf(slice) == [:0]u8); try expect(slice.len == 3); }

```
$ zig test test_null_terminated_slicing.zig
1/1 test_null_terminated_slicing.test.0-terminated slicing...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Sentinel-terminated slicing asserts that the element in the sentinel position of the backing data is actually the sentinel value. If this is not the case, safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u> results.

```
test_sentinel_mismatch.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "sentinel mismatch" {
    var array = [_]u8{ 3, 2, 1, 0 };

    // Creating a sentinel-terminated slice from the array with a length of 2
    // will result in the value `1` occupying the sentinel element position.
    // This does not match the indicated sentinel value of `0` and will lead
    // to a runtime panic.
    var runtime_length: usize = 2;
    _ = &runtime_length;
    const slice = array[0..runtime_length :0];
    _ = slice;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_sentinel_mismatch.zig
1/1 test_sentinel_mismatch.test.sentinel mismatch...thread 201174 panic: sentinel mismatc/
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_sentinel_mismatch.zig:13:24: 0x1048a71 in test.sentin
    const slice = array[0..runtime_length :0];

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:214:25: 0x10efld5 in mainTerminal (test)
    if (test_fn.func()) |_| {

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:62:28: 0x10e75bd in main (test)
    return mainTerminal();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10e6a32 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
    root.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10e660d in _start (test)
    asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {

????:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
```

### See also:

- Sentinel-Terminated Pointers
- Sentinel-Terminated Arrays

# struct

```
test_structs.zig
// Declare a struct.
// Zig gives no guarantees about the order of fields and the size of
// the struct but the fields are guaranteed to be ABI-aligned.
const Point = struct {
    x: f32,
    y: f32,
};
// Declare an instance of a struct.
const p: Point = .{
    .x = 0.12,
    y = 0.34
};
// Functions in the struct's namespace can be called with dot syntax.
const Vec3 = struct {
    x: f32,
    y: f32,
    z: f32,
    pub fn init(x: f32, y: f32, z: f32) Vec3 {
        return Vec3{
            .x = x,
            y = y
            z = z
        };
    }
    pub fn dot(self: Vec3, other: Vec3) f32 {
        return self.x * other.x + self.y * other.y + self.z * other.z;
    }
};
test "dot product" {
    const v1 = Vec3.init(1.0, 0.0, 0.0);
    const v2 = Vec3.init(0.0, 1.0, 0.0);
    try expect(v1.dot(v2) == 0.0);
    // Other than being available to call with dot syntax, struct methods are
    // not special. You can reference them as any other declaration inside
    // the struct:
    try expect(Vec3.dot(v1, v2) == 0.0);
}
// Structs can have declarations.
// Structs can have 0 fields.
const Empty = struct {
    pub const PI = 3.14;
};
```

```
test "struct namespaced variable" {
    try expect(Empty.PI == 3.14);
    try expect(@sizeOf(Empty) == 0);
    // Empty structs can be instantiated the same as usual.
    const does nothing: Empty = .{};
    _ = does_nothing;
}
// Struct field order is determined by the compiler, however, a base pointer
// can be computed from a field pointer:
fn setYBasedOnX(x: *f32, y: f32) void {
    const point: *Point = @fieldParentPtr("x", x);
    point.y = y;
test "field parent pointer" {
   var point = Point{
        x = 0.1234
        y = 0.5678,
    setYBasedOnX(&point.x, 0.9);
    try expect(point.y == 0.9);
}
// Structs can be returned from functions.
fn LinkedList(comptime T: type) type {
    return struct {
        pub const Node = struct {
            prev: ?*Node,
            next: ?*Node,
            data: T,
        };
        first: ?*Node,
        last: ?*Node,
        len: usize,
    };
}
test "linked list" {
    // Functions called at compile-time are memoized.
    try expect(LinkedList(i32) == LinkedList(i32));
    const list = LinkedList(i32){
        .first = null,
        .last = null,
        .len = 0,
    try expect(list.len == 0);
    // Since types are first class values you can instantiate the type
    // by assigning it to a variable:
    const ListOfInts = LinkedList(i32);
    try expect(ListOfInts == LinkedList(i32));
    var node = ListOfInts.Node{
        .prev = null,
        .next = null,
        .data = 1234,
    const list2 = LinkedList(i32){
        .first = &node,
        .last = &node,
        .len = 1,
    };
```

```
// When using a pointer to a struct, fields can be accessed directly,
// without explicitly dereferencing the pointer.
// So you can do
try expect(list2.first.?.data == 1234);
// instead of try expect(list2.first.?.*.data == 1234);

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

Shell

$ zig test test_structs.zig
1/4 test_structs.test.dot product...OK
2/4 test_structs.test.struct namespaced variable...OK
3/4 test_structs.test.field parent pointer...OK
4/4 test_structs.test.linked list...OK
All 4 tests passed.
```

### **Default Field Values**

Each struct field may have an expression indicating the default field value. Such expressions are executed at <u>comptime</u>, and allow the field to be omitted in a struct literal expression:

```
struct_default_field_values.zig

const Foo = struct {
    a: i32 = 1234,
    b: i32,
};

test "default struct initialization fields" {
    const x: Foo = .{
        .b = 5,
    };
    if (x.a + x.b != 1239) {
        comptime unreachable;
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test struct_default_field_values.zig
1/1 struct_default_field_values.test.default struct initialization fields...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Faulty Default Field Values**

Default field values are only appropriate when the data invariants of a struct cannot be violated by omitting that field from an initialization.

For example, here is an inappropriate use of default struct field initialization:

```
bad_default_value.zig

const Threshold = struct {
    minimum: f32 = 0.25,
    maximum: f32 = 0.75,

const Category = enum { low, medium, high };

fn categorize(t: Threshold, value: f32) Category {
```

```
assert(t.maximum >= t.minimum);
        if (value < t.minimum) return .low;</pre>
        if (value > t.maximum) return .high;
        return .medium;
    }
};
pub fn main() !void {
    var threshold: Threshold = .{
        .maximum = 0.20,
    };
    const category = threshold.categorize(0.90);
    try std.io.getStdOut().writeAll(@tagName(category));
}
const std = @import("std");
const assert = std.debug.assert;
Shell
$ zig build-exe bad default value.zig
$ ./bad default value
thread 206555 panic: reached unreachable code
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/debug.zig:550:14: 0x1048dbd in assert (bad default value)
    if (!ok) unreachable; // assertion failure
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/bad default value.zig:8:15: 0x10de7d9 in categorize (bad c
        assert(t.maximum >= t.minimum);
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/bad default value.zig:19:42: 0x10de71a in main (bad defaul
    const category = threshold.categorize(0.90);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:660:37: 0x10de62a in posixCallMainAndExit (bad defau
            const result = root.main() catch |err| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10de1dd in start (bad default value)
    asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

Above you can see the danger of ignoring this principle. The default field values caused the data invariant to be violated, causing illegal behavior.

To fix this, remove the default values from all the struct fields, and provide a named default value:

```
struct_default_value.zig

const Threshold = struct {
   minimum: f32,
   maximum: f32,

   const default: Threshold = .{
       .minimum = 0.25,
       .maximum = 0.75,
   };
};
```

If a struct value requires a runtime-known value in order to be initialized without violating data invariants, then use an initialization method that accepts those runtime values, and populates the remaining fields.

### extern struct

An extern struct has in-memory layout matching the C ABI for the target.

If well-defined in-memory layout is not required, <u>struct</u> is a better choice because it places fewer restrictions on the compiler.

See <u>packed struct</u> for a struct that has the ABI of its backing integer, which can be useful for modeling flags.

See also:

- extern union
- extern enum

# packed struct

Unlike normal structs, packed structs have guaranteed in-memory layout:

- · Fields remain in the order declared, least to most significant.
- There is no padding between fields.
- Zig supports arbitrary width <u>Integers</u> and although normally, integers with fewer than 8 bits will still use 1 byte of memory, in packed structs, they use exactly their bit width.
- bool fields use exactly 1 bit.
- An enum field uses exactly the bit width of its integer tag type.
- A packed union field uses exactly the bit width of the union field with the largest bit width.
- Packed structs support equality operators.

This means that a **packed struct** can participate in a <u>@bitCast</u> or a <u>@ptrCast</u> to reinterpret memory. This even works at <u>comptime</u>:

```
test_packed_structs.zig
const std = @import("std");
const native endian = @import("builtin").target.cpu.arch.endian();
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Full = packed struct {
    number: u16,
};
const Divided = packed struct {
    half1: u8,
    quarter3: u4,
    quarter4: u4,
};
test "@bitCast between packed structs" {
    try doTheTest();
    try comptime doTheTest();
fn doTheTest() !void {
    try expect(@sizeOf(Full) == 2);
```

```
try expect(@sizeOf(Divided) == 2);
    const full = Full{ .number = 0x1234 };
    const divided: Divided = @bitCast(full);
    try expect(divided.half1 == 0 \times 34);
    try expect(divided.quarter3 == 0x2);
    try expect(divided.quarter4 == 0x1);
    const ordered: [2]u8 = @bitCast(full);
    switch (native endian) {
        .big => {
            try expect(ordered[0] == 0x12);
            try expect(ordered[1] == 0x34);
        .little => {
            try expect(ordered[0] == 0x34);
            try expect(ordered[1] == 0x12);
        },
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test packed structs.zig
1/1 test packed structs.test.@bitCast between packed structs...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

The backing integer is inferred from the fields' total bit width. Optionally, it can be explicitly provided and enforced at compile time:

```
test_missized_packed_struct.zig

test "missized packed struct" {
    const S = packed struct(u32) { a: u16, b: u8 };
    _ = S{ .a = 4, .b = 2 };
}
Shell
```

```
$ zig test test_missized_packed_struct.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_missized_packed_struct.zig:2:29: error: backing integ
    const S = packed struct(u32) { a: u16, b: u8 };

referenced by:
    test.missized packed struct: /home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_missized_packed_struct
```

Zig allows the address to be taken of a non-byte-aligned field:

```
test_pointer_to_non-byte_aligned_field.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const BitField = packed struct {
    a: u3,
    b: u3,
    c: u2,
};

var foo = BitField{
    .a = 1,
    .b = 2,
    .c = 3,
};
```

```
test "pointer to non-byte-aligned field" {
   const ptr = &foo.b;
   try expect(ptr.* == 2);
}
Shell
$ zig test test_pointer_to_non-byte_aligned_field.zig
1/1 test_pointer_to_non-byte_aligned_field.test.pointer to non-byte-aligned field...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

However, the pointer to a non-byte-aligned field has special properties and cannot be passed when a normal pointer is expected:

```
test_misaligned_pointer.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const BitField = packed struct {
    a: u3,
    b: u3,
    c: u2,
};
var bit_field = BitField{
    .a = 1,
    .b = 2,
    .c = 3,
};
test "pointer to non-byte-aligned field" {
    try expect(bar(&bit field.b) == 2);
}
fn bar(x: *const u3) u3 {
    return x.*;
}
```

In this case, the function bar cannot be called because the pointer to the non-ABI-aligned field mentions the bit offset, but the function expects an ABI-aligned pointer.

Pointers to non-ABI-aligned fields share the same address as the other fields within their host integer:

test\_packed\_struct\_field\_address.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const BitField = packed struct {
    a: u3,
    b: u3,
    c: u2,
};
var bit field = BitField{
    .a = 1,
    .b = 2,
    .c = 3,
};
test "pointers of sub-byte-aligned fields share addresses" {
    try expect(@intFromPtr(&bit_field.a) == @intFromPtr(&bit_field.b));
    try expect(@intFromPtr(&bit field.a) == @intFromPtr(&bit field.c));
}
Shell
$ zig test test packed struct field address.zig
1/1 test packed struct field address.test.pointers of sub-byte-aligned fields share addre
All 1 tests passed.
```

This can be observed with <u>@bitOffsetOf</u> and <u>offsetOf</u>:

```
test_bitOffsetOf_offsetOf.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const BitField = packed struct {
     a: u3,
     b: u3,
     c: u2,
};
test "offsets of non-byte-aligned fields" {
     comptime {
          try expect(@bitOffsetOf(BitField, "a") == 0);
          try expect(@bitOffsetOf(BitField, "b") == 3);
          try expect(@bitOffsetOf(BitField, "c") == 6);
          try expect(@offsetOf(BitField, "a") == 0);
try expect(@offsetOf(BitField, "b") == 0);
try expect(@offsetOf(BitField, "c") == 0);
     }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_bitOffsetOf_offsetOf.zig
1/1 test_bitOffsetOf_offsetOf.test.offsets of non-byte-aligned fields...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Packed structs have the same alignment as their backing integer, however, overaligned pointers to packed structs can override this:

### test\_overaligned\_packed\_struct.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const S = packed struct {
    a: u32,
    b: u32.
};
test "overaligned pointer to packed struct" {
    var foo: S align(4) = .{ .a = 1, .b = 2 };
    const ptr: *align(4) S = &foo;
    const ptr to b: *u32 = &ptr.b;
    try expect(ptr_to_b.* == 2);
}
Shell
$ zig test test overaligned packed struct.zig
1/1 test overaligned packed struct.test.overaligned pointer to packed struct...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

It's also possible to set alignment of struct fields:

```
test_aligned_struct_fields.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expectEqual = std.testing.expectEqual;

test "aligned struct fields" {
    const S = struct {
        a: u32 align(2),
        b: u32 align(64),
    };
    var foo = S{ .a = 1, .b = 2 };

    try expectEqual(64, @alignOf(S));
    try expectEqual(*align(2) u32, @TypeOf(&foo.a));
    try expectEqual(*align(64) u32, @TypeOf(&foo.b));
}
```

```
$ zig test test_aligned_struct_fields.zig
1/1 test_aligned_struct_fields.test.aligned struct fields...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Equating packed structs results in a comparison of the backing integer, and only works for the `==` and `!=` operators.

```
test_packed_struct_equality.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "packed struct equality" {
    const S = packed struct {
        a: u4,
        b: u4,
    };
    const x: S = .{ .a = 1, .b = 2 };
    const y: S = .{ .b = 2, .a = 1 };
    try expect(x == y);
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_packed_struct_equality.zig
1/1 test_packed_struct_equality.test.packed struct equality...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Using packed structs with <u>volatile</u> is problematic, and may be a compile error in the future. For details on this subscribe to <u>this issue</u>. TODO update these docs with a recommendation on how to use packed structs with MMIO (the use case for volatile packed structs) once this issue is resolved. Don't worry, there will be a good solution for this use case in zig.

# **Struct Naming**

Since all structs are anonymous, Zig infers the type name based on a few rules.

- If the struct is in the initialization expression of a variable, it gets named after that variable.
- If the struct is in the return expression, it gets named after the function it is returning from, with the parameter values serialized.
- Otherwise, the struct gets a name such as (filename.funcname struct ID).
- If the struct is declared inside another struct, it gets named after both the parent struct and the name inferred by the previous rules, separated by a dot.

```
struct_name.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    const Foo = struct {};
    std.debug.print("variable: {s}\n", .{@typeName(Foo)});
    std.debug.print("anonymous: {s}\n", .{@typeName(struct {})});
    std.debug.print("function: {s}\n", .{@typeName(List(i32))});
}

fn List(comptime T: type) type {
    return struct {
        x: T,
    };
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe struct_name.zig
$ ./struct_name
variable: struct_name.main.Foo
anonymous: struct_name.main__struct_24147
function: struct_name.List(i32)
```

# **Anonymous Struct Literals**

Zig allows omitting the struct type of a literal. When the result is <u>coerced</u>, the struct literal will directly instantiate the <u>result location</u>, with no copy:

```
test_struct_result.zig
```

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const Point = struct { x: i32, y: i32 };

test "anonymous struct literal" {
    const pt: Point = .{
        .x = 13,
        .y = 67,
    };
    try expect(pt.x == 13);
    try expect(pt.y == 67);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_struct_result.zig
1/1 test_struct_result.test.anonymous struct literal...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

The struct type can be inferred. Here the <u>result location</u> does not include a type, and so Zig infers the type:

```
test_anonymous_struct.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "fully anonymous struct" {
    try check(.{
        .int = @as(u32, 1234),
        .float = @as(f64, 12.34),
        .b = true,
        .s = "hi",
    });
}
fn check(args: anytype) !void {
    try expect(args.int == 1234);
    try expect(args.float == 12.34);
    try expect(args.b);
    try expect(args.s[0] == 'h');
    try expect(args.s[1] == 'i');
}
```

```
$ zig test test_anonymous_struct.zig
1/1 test_anonymous_struct.test.fully anonymous struct...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# **Tuples**

Anonymous structs can be created without specifying field names, and are referred to as "tuples". An empty tuple looks like .{} and can be seen in one of the Hello World examples.

The fields are implicitly named using numbers starting from 0. Because their names are integers, they cannot be accessed with . syntax without also wrapping them in @"". Names inside @"" are always recognised as identifiers.

Like arrays, tuples have a .len field, can be indexed (provided the index is comptime-known) and work with the ++ and \*\* operators. They can also be iterated over with inline for.

```
test_tuples.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "tuple" {
    const values = .{
        @as(u32, 1234),
        @as(f64, 12.34),
        true,
        "hi",
    } ++ .{false} ** 2;
    try expect(values[0] == 1234);
    try expect(values[4] == false);
    inline for (values, 0...) |v, i| {
        if (i != 2) continue;
        try expect(v);
    try expect(values.len == 6);
    try expect(values.@"3"[0] == 'h');
}
```

```
$ zig test test_tuples.zig
1/1 test_tuples.test.tuple...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Destructuring Tuples**

Tuples can be <u>destructured</u>.

Tuple destructuring is helpful for returning multiple values from a block:

```
destructuring_block.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
    const digits = [_]i8 { 3, 8, 9, 0, 7, 4, 1 };

    const min, const max = blk: {
        var min: i8 = 127;
        var max: i8 = -128;

        for (digits) |digit| {
            if (digit < min) min = digit;
            if (digit > max) max = digit;
        }

        break:blk.{ min, max };
    };

    print("min = {}", .{ min });
    print("max = {}", .{ max });
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig build-exe destructuring_block.zig
$ ./destructuring_block
min = 0max = 9
```

Tuple destructuring is helpful for dealing with functions and built-ins that return multiple values as a tuple:

```
destructuring_return_value.zig
const print = @import("std").debug.print;
fn divmod(numerator: u32, denominator: u32) struct { u32, u32 } {
    return .{ numerator / denominator, numerator % denominator };
}

pub fn main() void {
    const div, const mod = divmod(10, 3);

    print("10 / 3 = {}\n", .{div});
    print("10 % 3 = {}\n", .{mod});
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe destructuring_return_value.zig
$ ./destructuring_return_value
10 / 3 = 3
10 % 3 = 1
```

### See also:

- <u>Destructuring</u>
- <u>Destructuring Arrays</u>
- <u>Destructuring Vectors</u>

### See also:

- comptime
- <u>@fieldParentPtr</u>

### enum

```
test_enums.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
const mem = @import("std").mem;

// Declare an enum.
const Type = enum {
    ok,
    not_ok,
};

// Declare a specific enum field.
const c = Type.ok;

// If you want access to the ordinal value of an enum, you
// can specify the tag type.
```

```
const Value = enum(u2) {
    zero,
    one,
    two,
};
// Now you can cast between u2 and Value.
// The ordinal value starts from 0, counting up by 1 from the previous member.
test "enum ordinal value" {
   try expect(@intFromEnum(Value.zero) == 0);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value.one) == 1);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value.two) == 2);
}
// You can override the ordinal value for an enum.
const Value2 = enum(u32) {
    hundred = 100,
    thousand = 1000,
    million = 1000000,
test "set enum ordinal value" {
   try expect(@intFromEnum(Value2.hundred) == 100);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value2.thousand) == 1000);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value2.million) == 1000000);
}
// You can also override only some values.
const Value3 = enum(u4) {
    a,
    b = 8,
    С,
    d = 4,
    e,
test "enum implicit ordinal values and overridden values" {
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value3.a) == 0);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value3.b) == 8);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value3.c) == 9);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value3.d) == 4);
    try expect(@intFromEnum(Value3.e) == 5);
}
// Enums can have methods, the same as structs and unions.
// Enum methods are not special, they are only namespaced
// functions that you can call with dot syntax.
const Suit = enum {
    clubs,
    spades,
    diamonds,
    hearts,
    pub fn isClubs(self: Suit) bool {
        return self == Suit.clubs;
test "enum method" {
    const p = Suit.spades;
    try expect(!p.isClubs());
}
// An enum can be switched upon.
const Foo = enum {
    string,
    number,
    none,
test "enum switch" {
    const p = Foo.number;
```

```
const what is it = switch (p) {
        Foo.string => "this is a string",
        Foo.number => "this is a number",
        Foo.none => "this is a none",
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, what is it, "this is a number"));
}
// @typeInfo can be used to access the integer tag type of an enum.
const Small = enum {
    one,
    two,
    three,
    four,
};
test "std.meta.Tag" {
    try expect(@typeInfo(Small).@"enum".tag type == u2);
}
// @typeInfo tells us the field count and the fields names:
test "@typeInfo" {
    try expect(@typeInfo(Small).@"enum".fields.len == 4);
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, @typeInfo(Small).@"enum".fields[1].name, "two"));
}
// @tagName gives a [:0]const u8 representation of an enum value:
test "@tagName" {
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, @tagName(Small.three), "three"));
}
Shell
$ zig test test enums.zig
1/8 test enums.test.enum ordinal value...OK
2/8 test enums.test.set enum ordinal value...OK
3/8 test enums.test.enum implicit ordinal values and overridden values...OK
4/8 test enums.test.enum method...OK
5/8 test enums.test.enum switch...OK
6/8 test enums.test.std.meta.Tag...OK
7/8 test_enums.test.@typeInfo...OK
8/8 test enums.test.@tagName...OK
All 8 tests passed.
```

### See also:

- <u>@typeInfo</u>
- <u>@tagName</u>
- @sizeOf

### extern enum

By default, enums are not guaranteed to be compatible with the C ABI:

```
enum_export_error.zig

const Foo = enum { a, b, c };
export fn entry(foo: Foo) void {
    _ = foo;
}
```

Shell

For a C-ABI-compatible enum, provide an explicit tag type to the enum:

```
enum_export.zig

const Foo = enum(c_int) { a, b, c };
export fn entry(foo: Foo) void {
    _ = foo;
}
```

```
$ zig build-obj enum_export.zig
```

### **Enum Literals**

Enum literals allow specifying the name of an enum field without specifying the enum type:

```
test_enum_literals.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Color = enum {
    auto,
    off,
    on,
};
test "enum literals" {
    const color1: Color = .auto;
    const color2 = Color.auto;
    try expect(color1 == color2);
}
test "switch using enum literals" {
    const color = Color.on;
    const result = switch (color) {
        .auto => false,
        .on => true,
        .off => false,
    try expect(result);
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig test test_enum_literals.zig
1/2 test_enum_literals.test.enum literals...OK
2/2 test_enum_literals.test.switch using enum literals...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

### Non-exhaustive enum

A non-exhaustive enum can be created by adding a trailing field. The enum must specify a tag type and cannot consume every enumeration value.

<u>@enumFromInt</u> on a non-exhaustive enum involves the safety semantics of <u>@intCast</u> to the integer tag type, but beyond that always results in a well-defined enum value.

A switch on a non-exhaustive enum can include a prong as an alternative to an else prong. With a prong the compiler errors if all the known tag names are not handled by the switch.

```
test_switch_non-exhaustive.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Number = enum(u8) {
    one,
    two.
    three,
};
test "switch on non-exhaustive enum" {
    const number = Number.one;
    const result = switch (number) {
        .one => true,
        .two, .three => false,
        _ => false,
    try expect(result);
    const is one = switch (number) {
        .one => true,
        else => false,
    try expect(is one);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_switch_non-exhaustive.zig
1/1 test_switch_non-exhaustive.test.switch on non-exhaustive enum...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# union

A bare <u>union</u> defines a set of possible types that a value can be as a list of fields. Only one field can be active at a time. The in-memory representation of bare unions is not guaranteed. Bare unions cannot be used to reinterpret memory. For that, use <u>@ptrCast</u>, or use an <u>extern union</u> or a

<u>packed union</u> which have guaranteed in-memory layout. <u>Accessing the non-active field</u> is safety-checked Illegal Behavior:

```
test_wrong_union_access.zig

const Payload = union {
   int: i64,
   float: f64,
   boolean: bool,
};
test "simple union" {
   var payload = Payload{ .int = 1234 };
   payload.float = 12.34;
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test wrong union access.zig
1/1 test wrong union access test simple union...thread 210915 panic: access of union fiel
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_wrong_union_access.zig:8:12: 0x1048a5f in test.simple
    payload.float = 12.34;
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test runner.zig:214:25: 0x10ef2e5 in mainTerminal (test)
        if (test_fn.func()) |_| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test_runner.zig:62:28: 0x10e76cd in main (test)
        return mainTerminal();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10e6b42 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
            root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10e671d in _start (test)
    asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
error: the following test command crashed:
/home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/0e2ad1837ee3fe26786cd418343cba9e/test --seed=0xdea5f103
```

You can activate another field by assigning the entire union:

```
test_simple_union.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const Payload = union {
    int: i64,
    float: f64,
    boolean: bool,
};
test "simple union" {
    var payload = Payload{ .int = 1234 };
    try expect(payload.int == 1234);
    payload = Payload{ .float = 12.34 };
    try expect(payload.float == 12.34);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_simple_union.zig
1/1 test_simple_union.test.simple union...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

In order to use <u>switch</u> with a union, it must be a <u>Tagged union</u>.

To initialize a union when the tag is a comptime-known name, see @unionInit.

# **Tagged union**

Unions can be declared with an enum tag type. This turns the union into a *tagged* union, which makes it eligible to use with <u>switch</u> expressions. Tagged unions coerce to their tag type: <u>Type</u> Coercion: Unions and Enums.

```
test tagged union.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const ComplexTypeTag = enum {
    ok,
    not ok,
const ComplexType = union(ComplexTypeTag) {
    ok: u8,
    not ok: void,
};
test "switch on tagged union" {
    const c = ComplexType{ .ok = 42 };
    try expect(@as(ComplexTypeTag, c) == ComplexTypeTag.ok);
    switch (c) {
        .ok => |value| try expect(value == 42),
        .not ok => unreachable,
    }
}
test "get tag type" {
    try expect(std.meta.Tag(ComplexType) == ComplexTypeTag);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_tagged_union.zig
1/2 test_tagged_union.test.switch on tagged union...OK
2/2 test_tagged_union.test.get tag type...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

In order to modify the payload of a tagged union in a switch expression, place a \* before the variable name to make it a pointer:

```
test_switch_modify_tagged_union.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const ComplexTypeTag = enum {
    ok,
    not_ok,
};
const ComplexType = union(ComplexTypeTag) {
    ok: u8,
    not_ok: void,
};
```

```
test "modify tagged union in switch" {
   var c = ComplexType{ .ok = 42 };

switch (c) {
        ComplexTypeTag.ok => |*value| value.* += 1,
        ComplexTypeTag.not_ok => unreachable,
   }

   try expect(c.ok == 43);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_switch_modify_tagged_union.zig
1/1 test_switch_modify_tagged_union.test.modify tagged union in switch...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Unions can be made to infer the enum tag type. Further, unions can have methods just like structs and enums.

```
test_union_method.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Variant = union(enum) {
    int: i32,
    boolean: bool,
    // void can be omitted when inferring enum tag type.
    none,
    fn truthy(self: Variant) bool {
        return switch (self) {
            Variant.int \Rightarrow |x_int| x_int != 0,
            Variant.boolean => |x bool| x bool,
            Variant.none => false,
        };
    }
};
test "union method" {
    var v1: Variant = .{ .int = 1 };
    var v2: Variant = .{ .boolean = false };
    var v3: Variant = .none;
    try expect(v1.truthy());
    try expect(!v2.truthy());
    try expect(!v3.truthy());
}
```

```
$ zig test test_union_method.zig
1/1 test_union_method.test.union method...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

<u>@tagName</u> can be used to return a <u>comptime</u> [:0] const u8 value representing the field name:

```
test_tagName.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
```

```
const Small2 = union(enum) {
    a: i32,
    b: bool,
    c: u8,
};
test "@tagName" {
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, @tagName(Small2.a), "a"));
}
Shell
$ zig test test_tagName.zig
1/1 test_tagName.test.@tagName...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### extern union

An extern union has memory layout guaranteed to be compatible with the target C ABI.

See also:

· extern struct

## packed union

A packed union has well-defined in-memory layout and is eligible to be in a packed struct.

# **Anonymous Union Literals**

<u>Anonymous Struct Literals</u> syntax can be used to initialize unions without specifying the type:

```
test_anonymous_union.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Number = union {
    int: i32,
    float: f64,
};
test "anonymous union literal syntax" {
    const i: Number = .{ .int = 42 };
    const f = makeNumber();
    try expect(i.int == 42);
    try expect(f.float == 12.34);
}
fn makeNumber() Number {
    return .{ .float = 12.34 };
}
```

```
$ zig test test_anonymous_union.zig
1/1 test_anonymous_union.test.anonymous union literal syntax...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# opaque

**opaque** {} declares a new type with an unknown (but non-zero) size and alignment. It can contain declarations the same as structs, unions, and enums.

This is typically used for type safety when interacting with C code that does not expose struct details. Example:

```
test_opaque.zig
const Derp = opaque {};
const Wat = opaque {};
extern fn bar(d: *Derp) void;
fn foo(w: *Wat) callconv(.C) void {
    bar(w);
}
test "call foo" {
    foo(undefined);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_opaque.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:6:9: error: expected type '*test_opaque.De
    bar(w);

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:6:9: note: pointer type child 'test_opaque
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:2:13: note: opaque declared here
const Wat = opaque {};

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:1:14: note: opaque declared here
const Derp = opaque {};

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:4:18: note: parameter type declared here
extern fn bar(d: *Derp) void;

referenced by:
    test.call foo: /home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_opaque.zig:10:8
```

# **Blocks**

Blocks are used to limit the scope of variable declarations:

Shell

Blocks are expressions. When labeled, break can be used to return a value from the block:

```
test_labeled_break.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "labeled break from labeled block expression" {
    var y: i32 = 123;

    const x = blk: {
        y += 1;
        break :blk y;
    };
    try expect(x == 124);
    try expect(y == 124);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_labeled_break.zig
1/1 test_labeled_break.test.labeled break from labeled block expression...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Here, blk can be any name.

See also:

- Labeled while
- · Labeled for

# **Shadowing**

<u>Identifiers</u> are never allowed to "hide" other identifiers by using the same name:

```
test_shadowing.zig
const pi = 3.14;
test "inside test block" {
    // Let's even go inside another block
    {
       var pi: i32 = 1234;
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_shadowing.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_shadowing.zig:6:13: error: local variable shadows dec
    var pi: i32 = 1234;
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_shadowing.zig:1:1: note: declared here
```

```
const pi = 3.14;
^~~~~~~~~~~
```

Because of this, when you read Zig code you can always rely on an identifier to consistently mean the same thing within the scope it is defined. Note that you can, however, use the same name if the scopes are separate:

```
Shell

$ zig test test_scopes.zig
1/1 test_scopes.test.separate scopes...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# **Empty Blocks**

An empty block is equivalent to void{}:

```
test_empty_block.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test {
    const a = {};
    const b = void{};
    try expect(@TypeOf(a) == void);
    try expect(@TypeOf(b) == void);
    try expect(a == b);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_empty_block.zig
1/1 test_empty_block.test_0...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# switch

```
test_switch.zig

const std = @import("std");
const builtin = @import("builtin");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "switch simple" {
   const a: u64 = 10;
```

```
const zz: u64 = 103;
    // All branches of a switch expression must be able to be coerced to a
    // common type.
    //
    // Branches cannot fallthrough. If fallthrough behavior is desired, combine
    // the cases and use an if.
    const b = switch (a) {
        // Multiple cases can be combined via a ','
        1, 2, 3 \Rightarrow 0,
        // Ranges can be specified using the ... syntax. These are inclusive
        // of both ends.
        5...100 \Rightarrow 1,
        // Branches can be arbitrarily complex.
        101 => blk: {
            const c: u64 = 5;
            break :blk c * 2 + 1;
        },
        // Switching on arbitrary expressions is allowed as long as the
        // expression is known at compile-time.
        zz => zz,
        blk: {
            const d: u32 = 5;
            const e: u32 = 100;
            break :blk d + e;
        \} => 107,
        // The else branch catches everything not already captured.
        // Else branches are mandatory unless the entire range of values
        // is handled.
        else \Rightarrow 9,
    };
    try expect(b == 1);
}
// Switch expressions can be used outside a function:
const os_msg = switch (builtin.target.os.tag) {
    .linux => "we found a linux user",
    else => "not a linux user",
};
// Inside a function, switch statements implicitly are compile-time
// evaluated if the target expression is compile-time known.
test "switch inside function" {
    switch (builtin.target.os.tag) {
        .fuchsia => {
            // On an OS other than fuchsia, block is not even analyzed,
            // so this compile error is not triggered.
            // On fuchsia this compile error would be triggered.
            @compileError("fuchsia not supported");
        else => {},
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test_switch.zig
1/2 test_switch.test.switch simple...OK
2/2 test_switch.test.switch inside function...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

switch can be used to capture the field values of a <u>Tagged union</u>. Modifications to the field values can be done by placing a <u>\*</u> before the capture variable name, turning it into a pointer.

```
test_switch_tagged_union.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "switch on tagged union" {
    const Point = struct {
        x: u8,
        y: u8,
    const Item = union(enum) {
        a: u32,
        c: Point,
        d,
        e: u32,
    };
    var a = Item{ .c = Point{ .x = 1, .y = 2 } };
    // Switching on more complex enums is allowed.
    const b = switch (a) {
        // A capture group is allowed on a match, and will return the enum
        // value matched. If the payload types of both cases are the same
        // they can be put into the same switch prong.
        Item.a, Item.e => |item| item,
        // A reference to the matched value can be obtained using `*` syntax.
        Item.c => |*item| blk: {
            item.*.x += 1;
            break :blk 6;
        },
        // No else is required if the types cases was exhaustively handled
        Item.d \Rightarrow 8,
    };
    try expect(b == 6);
    try expect(a.c.x == 2);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_switch_tagged_union.zig
1/1 test_switch_tagged_union.test.switch on tagged union...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### See also:

- comptime
- enum
- @compileError
- Compile Variables

# **Exhaustive Switching**

When a switch expression does not have an else clause, it must exhaustively list all the possible values. Failure to do so is a compile error:

```
test_unhandled_enumeration_value.zig

const Color = enum {
    auto,
    off,
    on,
};

test "exhaustive switching" {
    const color = Color.off;
    switch (color) {
        Color.auto => {},
        Color.on => {},
    }
}
```

# **Switching with Enum Literals**

<u>Enum Literals</u> can be useful to use with <u>switch</u> to avoid repetitively specifying <u>enum</u> or <u>union</u> types:

```
test_exhaustive_switch.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Color = enum {
    auto.
    off.
    on,
};
test "enum literals with switch" {
    const color = Color.off;
    const result = switch (color) {
        .auto => false,
        .on => false,
        .off => true,
    try expect(result);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_exhaustive_switch.zig
1/1 test_exhaustive_switch.test.enum literals with switch...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### Labeled switch

When a switch statement is labeled, it can be referenced from a **break** or **continue**. **break** will return a value from the **switch**.

A **continue** targeting a switch must have an operand. When executed, it will jump to the matching prong, as if the **switch** were executed again with the **continue**'s operand replacing the initial switch value.

```
test_switch_continue.zig
const std = @import("std");
test "switch continue" {
    sw: switch (@as(i32, 5)) {
        5 => continue :sw 4,
         // `continue` can occur multiple times within a single switch prong.
         2...4 \Rightarrow |v| \{
             if (v > 3) {
                 continue :sw 2;
             } else if (v == 3) {
                 // `break` can target labeled loops.
                 break :sw;
             }
             continue :sw 1;
         },
         1 => return,
        else => unreachable,
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_switch_continue.zig
1/1 test_switch_continue.test.switch continue...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Semantically, this is equivalent to the following loop:

```
sw = 1;
continue;
},
1 => return,
else => unreachable,
}

Shell

$ zig test test_switch_continue_equivalent.zig
1/1 test_switch_continue_equivalent.test.switch continue, equivalent loop...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

This can improve clarity of (for example) state machines, where the syntax **continue**: sw .next state is unambiguous, explicit, and immediately understandable.

However, the motivating example is a switch on each element of an array, where using a single switch can improve clarity and performance:

```
test_switch_dispatch_loop.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expectEqual = std.testing.expectEqual;
const Instruction = enum {
    add.
    mul.
    end,
};
fn evaluate(initial stack: []const i32, code: []const Instruction) !i32 {
    var stack = try std.BoundedArray(i32, 8).fromSlice(initial stack);
    var ip: usize = 0;
    return vm: switch (code[ip]) {
    // Because all code after `continue` is unreachable, this branch does
        // not provide a result.
        .add => {
             try stack.append(stack.pop().? + stack.pop().?);
             ip += 1;
             continue :vm code[ip];
        },
         .mul => {
             try stack.append(stack.pop().? * stack.pop().?);
             ip += 1;
             continue :vm code[ip];
         .end => stack.pop().?,
    };
}
test "evaluate" {
    const result = try evaluate(\&.\{7, 2, -3\}, \&.\{.mul, .add, .end\});
    try expectEqual(1, result);
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig test test_switch_dispatch_loop.zig
1/1 test_switch_dispatch_loop.test.evaluate...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

If the operand to **continue** is **comptime**-known, then it can be lowered to an unconditional branch to the relevant case. Such a branch is perfectly predicted, and hence typically very fast to execute.

If the operand is runtime-known, each **continue** can embed a conditional branch inline (ideally through a jump table), which allows a CPU to predict its target independently of any other prong. A loop-based lowering would force every branch through the same dispatch point, hindering branch prediction.

# **Inline Switch Prongs**

Switch prongs can be marked as **inline** to generate the prong's body for each possible value it could have, making the captured value <u>comptime</u>.

```
test_inline_switch.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const expectError = std.testing.expectError;
fn isFieldOptional(comptime T: type, field index: usize) !bool {
    const fields = @typeInfo(T).@"struct".fields;
    return switch (field index) {
        // This prong is analyzed twice with `idx` being a
        // comptime-known value each time.
        inline 0, 1 => |idx| @typeInfo(fields[idx].type) == .optional,
        else => return error.IndexOutOfBounds,
    };
}
const Struct1 = struct { a: u32, b: ?u32 };
test "using @typeInfo with runtime values" {
    var index: usize = 0;
    try expect(!try isFieldOptional(Struct1, index));
    index += 1;
    try expect(try isFieldOptional(Struct1, index));
    index += 1;
    try expectError(error.IndexOutOfBounds, isFieldOptional(Struct1, index));
}
// Calls to `isFieldOptional` on `Struct1` get unrolled to an equivalent
// of this function:
fn isFieldOptionalUnrolled(field index: usize) !bool {
    return switch (field index) {
        0 => false,
        1 => true,
        else => return error.IndexOutOfBounds,
    };
}
```

```
$ zig test test_inline_switch.zig
1/1 test_inline_switch.test.using @typeInfo with runtime values...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

The inline keyword may also be combined with ranges:

```
inline_prong_range.zig

fn isFieldOptional(comptime T: type, field_index: usize) !bool {
   const fields = @typeInfo(T).@"struct".fields;
   return switch (field_index) {
      inline 0...fields.len - 1 => |idx| @typeInfo(fields[idx].type) == .optional,
      else => return error.IndexOutOfBounds,
   };
}
```

inline else prongs can be used as a type safe alternative to inline for loops:

```
test_inline_else.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const SliceTypeA = extern struct {
    len: usize,
    ptr: [*]u32,
};
const SliceTypeB = extern struct {
    ptr: [*]SliceTypeA,
    len: usize,
};
const AnySlice = union(enum) {
    a: SliceTypeA,
    b: SliceTypeB,
    c: []const u8,
    d: []AnySlice,
};
fn withFor(any: AnySlice) usize {
    const Tag = @typeInfo(AnySlice).@"union".tag type.?;
    inline for (@typeInfo(Tag).@"enum".fields) |field| {
        // With `inline for` the function gets generated as
        // a series of `if` statements relying on the optimizer
        // to convert it to a switch.
        if (field.value == @intFromEnum(any)) {
            return @field(any, field.name).len;
        }
    // When using `inline for` the compiler doesn't know that every
    // possible case has been handled requiring an explicit `unreachable`.
    unreachable;
}
fn withSwitch(any: AnySlice) usize {
    return switch (any) {
        // With `inline else` the function is explicitly generated
        // as the desired switch and the compiler can check that
        // every possible case is handled.
        inline else => |slice| slice.len,
    };
}
test "inline for and inline else similarity" {
    const any = AnySlice{ .c = "hello" };
    try expect(withFor(any) == 5);
    try expect(withSwitch(any) == 5);
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig test test_inline_else.zig
1/1 test_inline_else.test.inline for and inline else similarity...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

When using an inline prong switching on an union an additional capture can be used to obtain the union's enum tag value.

```
test_inline_switch_union_tag.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const U = union(enum) {
    a: u32,
    b: f32,
};
fn getNum(u: U) u32 {
    switch (u) {
        // Here `num` is a runtime-known value that is either
        // `u.a` or `u.b` and `tag` is `u`'s comptime-known tag value.
        inline else => |num, tag| {
            if (tag == .b) {
                 return @intFromFloat(num);
            return num;
        },
    }
}
test "test" {
    const u = U\{ .b = 42 \};
    try expect(getNum(u) == 42);
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_inline_switch_union_tag.zig
1/1 test_inline_switch_union_tag.test.test...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

See also:

- inline while
- inline for

# while

A while loop is used to repeatedly execute an expression until some condition is no longer true.

```
test_while.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "while basic" {
   var i: usize = 0;
   while (i < 10) {
        i += 1;
   }
}</pre>
```

```
try expect(i == 10);
}
Shell
$ zig test test_while.zig
1/1 test_while.test.while basic...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Use break to exit a while loop early.

```
$ zig test test_while_break.zig
1/1 test_while_break.test.while break...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Use continue to jump back to the beginning of the loop.

```
$ zig test test_while_continue.zig
1/1 test_while_continue.test.while continue...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

While loops support a continue expression which is executed when the loop is continued. The **continue** keyword respects this expression.

```
test_while_continue_expression.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "while loop continue expression" {
   var i: usize = 0;
```

```
while (i < 10) : (i += 1) \{ \}
    try expect(i == 10);
}
test "while loop continue expression, more complicated" {
    var i: usize = 1;
    var j: usize = 1;
    while (i * j < 2000) : ({
        i *= 2;
        j *= 3;
    }) {
        const my ij = i * j;
        try expect(my ij < 2000);
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test while continue expression.zig
1/2 test while continue expression.test.while loop continue expression...OK
2/2 test while continue expression.test.while loop continue expression, more complicated.
All 2 tests passed.
```

While loops are expressions. The result of the expression is the result of the else clause of a while loop, which is executed when the condition of the while loop is tested as false.

break, like return, accepts a value parameter. This is the result of the while expression. When you break from a while loop, the else branch is not evaluated.

```
test_while_else.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "while else" {
    try expect(rangeHasNumber(0, 10, 5));
    try expect(!rangeHasNumber(0, 10, 15));
}

fn rangeHasNumber(begin: usize, end: usize, number: usize) bool {
    var i = begin;
    return while (i < end) : (i += 1) {
        if (i == number) {
            break true;
        }
    } else false;
}</pre>
```

```
$ zig test test_while_else.zig
1/1 test_while_else.test.while else...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### Labeled while

When a while loop is labeled, it can be referenced from a break or continue from within a nested loop:

### test\_while\_nested\_break.zig

```
test "nested break" {
    outer: while (true) {
        while (true) {
            break :outer;
    }
}
test "nested continue" {
    var i: usize = 0;
    outer: while (i < 10) : (i += 1) {
        while (true) {
            continue :outer;
        }
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test while nested break.zig
1/2 test while nested break.test.nested break...OK
2/2 test while nested break.test.nested continue...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

# while with Optionals

Just like <u>if</u> expressions, while loops can take an optional as the condition and capture the payload. When <u>null</u> is encountered the loop exits.

When the |x| syntax is present on a while expression, the while condition must have an <u>Optional</u> <u>Type</u>.

The else branch is allowed on optional iteration. In this case, it will be executed on the first null value encountered.

```
test_while_null_capture.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "while null capture" {
    var sum1: u32 = 0;
    numbers left = 3;
    while (eventuallyNullSequence()) |value| {
        sum1 += value;
    try expect(sum1 == 3);
    // null capture with an else block
    var sum2: u32 = 0;
    numbers left = 3;
    while (eventuallyNullSequence()) |value| {
        sum2 += value;
    } else {
        try expect(sum2 == 3);
    }
    // null capture with a continue expression
    var i: u32 = 0;
    var sum3: u32 = 0;
    numbers left = 3;
    while (eventuallyNullSequence()) |value| : (i += 1) {
```

```
sum3 += value;
}
try expect(i == 3);

var numbers_left: u32 = undefined;
fn eventuallyNullSequence() ?u32 {
   return if (numbers_left == 0) null else blk: {
        numbers_left -= 1;
        break :blk numbers_left;
   };
}
Shell

$ zig test test_while_null_capture.zig
1/1 test_while_null_capture.test.while null capture...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### while with Error Unions

Just like <u>if</u> expressions, while loops can take an error union as the condition and capture the payload or the error code. When the condition results in an error code the else branch is evaluated and the loop is finished.

When the else |x| syntax is present on a while expression, the while condition must have an Error Union Type.

```
test_while_error_capture.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "while error union capture" {
    var sum1: u32 = 0:
    numbers left = 3;
    while (eventuallyErrorSequence()) |value| {
        sum1 += value;
    } else |err| {
        try expect(err == error.ReachedZero);
    }
}
var numbers left: u32 = undefined;
fn eventuallyErrorSequence() anyerror!u32 {
    return if (numbers left == 0) error.ReachedZero else blk: {
        numbers left -= 1;
        break :blk numbers left;
    };
}
```

```
$ zig test test_while_error_capture.zig
1/1 test_while_error_capture.test.while error union capture...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### inline while

While loops can be inlined. This causes the loop to be unrolled, which allows the code to do some things which only work at compile time, such as use types as first class values.

```
test_inline_while.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "inline while loop" {
    comptime var i = 0;
    var sum: usize = 0;
    inline while (i < 3) : (i += 1) {
        const T = switch (i) {
            0 = 532
            1 => i8,
            2 => bool,
            else => unreachable,
        };
        sum += typeNameLength(T);
    try expect(sum == 9);
}
fn typeNameLength(comptime T: type) usize {
    return @typeName(T).len;
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_inline_while.zig
1/1 test_inline_while.test.inline while loop...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

It is recommended to use inline loops only for one of these reasons:

- You need the loop to execute at <u>comptime</u> for the semantics to work.
- You have a benchmark to prove that forcibly unrolling the loop in this way is measurably faster.

See also:

- if
- Optionals
- Errors
- comptime
- unreachable

# for

```
test_for.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "for basics" {
   const items = [_]i32{ 4, 5, 3, 4, 0 };
   var sum: i32 = 0;

// For loops iterate over slices and arrays.
```

```
for (items) |value| {
        // Break and continue are supported.
        if (value == 0) {
            continue;
        sum += value;
    try expect(sum == 16);
    // To iterate over a portion of a slice, reslice.
    for (items[0..1]) |value| {
        sum += value;
    try expect(sum == 20);
    // To access the index of iteration, specify a second condition as well
    // as a second capture value.
    var sum2: i32 = 0;
    for (items, 0...) |_, i| {
        try expect(@TypeOf(i) == usize);
        sum2 += @as(i32, @intCast(i));
    try expect(sum2 == 10);
    // To iterate over consecutive integers, use the range syntax.
    // Unbounded range is always a compile error.
    var sum3: usize = 0;
    for (0..5) |i| {
       sum3 += i;
    try expect(sum3 == 10);
}
test "multi object for" {
    const items = [ ]usize{ 1, 2, 3 };
    const items2 = [ ]usize{ 4, 5, 6 };
    var count: usize = 0;
    // Iterate over multiple objects.
    // All lengths must be equal at the start of the loop, otherwise detectable
    // illegal behavior occurs.
    for (items, items2) |i, j| {
        count += i + j;
    try expect(count == 21);
}
test "for reference" {
   var items = [ ]i32{ 3, 4, 2 };
    // Iterate over the slice by reference by
    // specifying that the capture value is a pointer.
    for (&items) |*value| {
        value.* += 1;
    try expect(items[0] == 4);
    try expect(items[1] == 5);
    try expect(items[2] == 3);
}
test "for else" {
    // For allows an else attached to it, the same as a while loop.
    const items = [ ]?i32{ 3, 4, null, 5 };
    // For loops can also be used as expressions.
```

```
// Similar to while loops, when you break from a for loop, the else branch is not eva
var sum: i32 = 0;
const result = for (items) |value| {
    if (value != null) {
        sum += value.?;
    }
} else blk: {
    try expect(sum == 12);
    break :blk sum;
};
try expect(result == 12);
```

```
$ zig test test_for.zig
1/4 test_for.test.for basics...0K
2/4 test_for.test.multi object for...0K
3/4 test_for.test.for reference...0K
4/4 test_for.test.for else...0K
All 4 tests passed.
```

### Labeled for

When a **for** loop is labeled, it can be referenced from a **break** or **continue** from within a nested loop:

```
test_for_nested_break.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "nested break" {
    var count: usize = 0;
    outer: for (1..6) |_| {
         for (1..6) |_| {
    count += 1;
             break :outer;
         }
    try expect(count == 1);
}
test "nested continue" {
    var count: usize = 0;
    outer: for (1..9) |_{-}| {}
         for (1..6) |_| {
             count += 1;
             continue :outer;
         }
    try expect(count == 8);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_for_nested_break.zig
1/2 test_for_nested_break.test.nested break...0K
2/2 test_for_nested_break.test.nested continue...0K
All 2 tests passed.
```

### inline for

For loops can be inlined. This causes the loop to be unrolled, which allows the code to do some things which only work at compile time, such as use types as first class values. The capture value and iterator value of inlined for loops are compile-time known.

```
test_inline_for.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "inline for loop" {
    const nums = []i32{ 2, 4, 6 };
    var sum: usize = 0;
    inline for (nums) |i| {
        const T = switch (i) {
             2 => f32,
             4 \implies i8.
             6 => bool.
            else => unreachable,
        };
        sum += typeNameLength(T);
    try expect(sum == 9);
}
fn typeNameLength(comptime T: type) usize {
    return @typeName(T).len;
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_inline_for.zig
1/1 test_inline_for.test.inline for loop...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

It is recommended to use inline loops only for one of these reasons:

- You need the loop to execute at <u>comptime</u> for the semantics to work.
- You have a benchmark to prove that forcibly unrolling the loop in this way is measurably faster.

See also:

- <u>while</u>
- comptime
- Arrays
- Slices

# if

```
test_if.zig

// If expressions have three uses, corresponding to the three types:
// * bool
// * ?T
// * anyerror!T

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
```

```
test "if expression" {
    // If expressions are used instead of a ternary expression.
    const a: u32 = 5;
    const b: u32 = 4;
    const result = if (a != b) 47 else 3089;
    try expect(result == 47);
}
test "if boolean" {
    // If expressions test boolean conditions.
    const a: u32 = 5;
    const b: u32 = 4;
    if (a != b) {
        try expect(true);
    } else if (a == 9) {
        unreachable;
    } else {
        unreachable;
}
test "if error union" {
    // If expressions test for errors.
    // Note the |err| capture on the else.
    const a: anyerror!u32 = 0;
    if (a) |value| {
        try expect(value == 0);
    } else |err| {
         = err;
        unreachable;
    }
    const b: anyerror!u32 = error.BadValue;
    if (b) |value| {
          = value;
        unreachable;
    } else |err| {
        try expect(err == error.BadValue);
    }
    // The else and |err| capture is strictly required.
    if (a) |value| {
        try expect(value == 0);
    } else | | {}
    // To check only the error value, use an empty block expression.
    if (b) |_| {} else |err| {
        try expect(err == error.BadValue);
    }
    // Access the value by reference using a pointer capture.
    var c: anyerror!u32 = 3;
    if (c) |*value| {
        value.* = 9;
    } else | | {
        unreachable;
    }
    if (c) |value| {
        try expect(value == 9);
    } else | | {
        unreachable;
    }
}
Shell
```

```
$ zig test test_if.zig
1/3 test_if.test.if expression...0K
2/3 test_if.test.if boolean...0K
3/3 test_if.test.if error union...0K
All 3 tests passed.
```

# if with Optionals

```
test_if_optionals.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "if optional" {
    // If expressions test for null.
    const a: ?u32 = 0;
    if (a) |value| {
        try expect(value == 0);
    } else {
        unreachable;
    const b: ?u32 = null;
    if (b) | | {
        unreachable;
    } else {
        try expect(true);
    }
    // The else is not required.
    if (a) |value| {
        try expect(value == 0);
    // To test against null only, use the binary equality operator.
    if (b == null) {
        try expect(true);
    }
    // Access the value by reference using a pointer capture.
    var c: ?u32 = 3;
    if (c) |*value| {
        value.* = 2;
    if (c) |value| {
        try expect(value == 2);
    } else {
        unreachable;
    }
}
test "if error union with optional" {
    // If expressions test for errors before unwrapping optionals.
    // The |optional_value| capture's type is ?u32.
    const a: anyerror!?u32 = 0;
    if (a) |optional_value| {
        try expect(optional_value.? == 0);
    } else |err| {
         = err;
        unreachable;
    const b: anyerror!?u32 = null;
```

```
if (b) |optional_value| {
        try expect(optional_value == null);
    } else |_| {
        unreachable;
    }
    const c: anyerror!?u32 = error.BadValue;
    if (c) |optional_value| {
         = optional_value;
        unreachable;
    } else |err| {
        try expect(err == error.BadValue);
    }
    // Access the value by reference by using a pointer capture each time.
    var d: anyerror!?u32 = 3;
    if (d) |*optional_value| {
        if (optional_value.*) |*value| {
            value.* = 9;
    } else |_| {
        unreachable;
    if (d) |optional_value| {
        try expect(optional value.? == 9);
    } else | | {
        unreachable;
    }
}
Shell
$ zig test test if optionals.zig
1/2 test_if_optionals.test.if optional...OK
2/2 test_if_optionals.test.if error union with optional...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

See also:

- Optionals
- Errors

# defer

Executes an expression unconditionally at scope exit.

```
test_defer.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const print = std.debug.print;

fn deferExample() !usize {
    var a: usize = 1;
    {
        defer a = 2;
        a = 1;
    }
    try expect(a == 2);
    a = 5;
```

```
return a;
}

test "defer basics" {
    try expect((try deferExample()) == 5);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_defer.zig
1/1 test_defer.test.defer basics...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Defer expressions are evaluated in reverse order.

```
defer_unwind.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const print = std.debug.print;
test "defer unwinding" {
    print("\n", .{});
    defer {
        print("1 ", .{});
    defer {
        print("2 ", .{});
    if (false) {
        // defers are not run if they are never executed.
        defer {
            print("3 ", .{});
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test defer_unwind.zig
1/1 defer_unwind.test.defer unwinding...
2 1 OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Inside a defer expression the return statement is not allowed.

```
fn deferInvalidExample() !void {
   defer {
       return error.DeferError;
   }
   return error.DeferError;
}
```

^~~~~

See also:

Errors

# unreachable

In <u>Debug</u> and <u>ReleaseSafe</u> mode <u>unreachable</u> emits a call to <u>panic</u> with the message <u>reached</u> unreachable code.

In <u>ReleaseFast</u> and <u>ReleaseSmall</u> mode, the optimizer uses the assumption that <u>unreachable</u> code will never be hit to perform optimizations.

### **Basics**

```
test_unreachable.zig

// unreachable is used to assert that control flow will never reach a
// particular location:
test "basic math" {
    const x = 1;
    const y = 2;
    if (x + y != 3) {
        unreachable;
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_unreachable.zig
1/1 test_unreachable.test.basic math...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

In fact, this is how std.debug.assert is implemented:

```
test_assertion_failure.zig

// This is how std.debug.assert is implemented
fn assert(ok: bool) void {
    if (!ok) unreachable; // assertion failure
}

// This test will fail because we hit unreachable.
test "this will fail" {
    assert(false);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_assertion_failure.zig
1/1 test_assertion_failure.test.this will fail...thread 209597 panic: reached unreachable
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_assertion_failure.zig:3:14: 0x104892d in assert (test
    if (!ok) unreachable; // assertion failure
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_assertion_failure.zig:8:11: 0x10488fa in test.this wi
    assert(false);
```

# **At Compile-Time**

```
test_comptime_unreachable.zig
const assert = @import("std").debug.assert;
test "type of unreachable" {
    comptime {
        // The type of unreachable is noreturn.

        // However this assertion will still fail to compile because
        // unreachable expressions are compile errors.

        assert(@TypeOf(unreachable) == noreturn);
    }
}
```

### See also:

- Zig Test
- Build Mode
- comptime

# noreturn

noreturn is the type of:

- break
- continue

- return
- unreachable
- while (true) {}

When resolving types together, such as if clauses or switch prongs, the noreturn type is compatible with every other type. Consider:

```
test_noreturn.zig

fn foo(condition: bool, b: u32) void {
    const a = if (condition) b else return;
    _ = a;
    @panic("do something with a");
}
test "noreturn" {
    foo(false, 1);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_noreturn.zig
1/1 test_noreturn.test.noreturn...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Another use case for **noreturn** is the exit function:

```
test_noreturn_from_exit.zig

const std = @import("std");
const builtin = @import("builtin");
const native_arch = builtin.cpu.arch;
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const WINAPI: std.builtin.CallingConvention = if (native_arch == .x86) .Stdcall else .C;
extern "kernel32" fn ExitProcess(exit_code: c_uint) callconv(WINAPI) noreturn;

test "foo" {
    const value = bar() catch ExitProcess(1);
    try expect(value == 1234);
}

fn bar() anyerror!u32 {
    return 1234;
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_noreturn_from_exit.zig -target x86_64-windows --test-no-exec
```

# **Functions**

```
test_functions.zig

const std = @import("std");
const builtin = @import("builtin");
const native_arch = builtin.cpu.arch;
const expect = std.testing.expect;

// Functions are declared like this
```

```
fn add(a: i8, b: i8) i8 {
    if (a == 0) {
        return b;
    return a + b;
}
// The export specifier makes a function externally visible in the generated
// object file, and makes it use the C ABI.
export fn sub(a: i8, b: i8) i8 {
    return a - b;
}
// The extern specifier is used to declare a function that will be resolved
// at link time, when linking statically, or at runtime, when linking
// dynamically. The quoted identifier after the extern keyword specifies
// the library that has the function. (e.g. "c" -> libc.so)
// The callconv specifier changes the calling convention of the function.
const WINAPI: std.builtin.CallingConvention = if (native arch == .x86) .Stdcall else .C;
extern "kernel32" fn ExitProcess(exit code: u32) callconv(WINAPI) noreturn;
extern "c" fn atan2(a: f64, b: f64) f64;
// The @branchHint builtin can be used to tell the optimizer that a function is rarely ca
fn abort() noreturn {
    @branchHint(.cold);
    while (true) {}
}
// The naked calling convention makes a function not have any function prologue or epilog
// This can be useful when integrating with assembly.
fn _start() callconv(.Naked) noreturn {
    abort();
}
// The inline calling convention forces a function to be inlined at all call sites.
// If the function cannot be inlined, it is a compile-time error.
inline fn shiftLeftOne(a: u32) u32 {
    return a << 1;
}
// The pub specifier allows the function to be visible when importing.
// Another file can use @import and call sub2
pub fn sub2(a: i8, b: i8) i8 {
    return a - b;
}
// Function pointers are prefixed with `*const `.
const Call20p = *const fn (a: i8, b: i8) i8;
fn doOp(fnCall: Call2Op, op1: i8, op2: i8) i8 {
    return fnCall(op1, op2);
}
test "function" {
    try expect(doOp(add, 5, 6) == 11);
    try expect(do0p(sub2, 5, 6) == -1);
Shell
$ zig test test functions.zig
1/1 test_functions.test.function...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

There is a difference between a function *body* and a function *pointer*. Function bodies are <u>comptime</u>-only types while function <u>Pointers</u> may be runtime-known.

# **Pass-by-value Parameters**

Primitive types such as <u>Integers</u> and <u>Floats</u> passed as parameters are copied, and then the copy is available in the function body. This is called "passing by value". Copying a primitive type is essentially free and typically involves nothing more than setting a register.

Structs, unions, and arrays can sometimes be more efficiently passed as a reference, since a copy could be arbitrarily expensive depending on the size. When these types are passed as parameters, Zig may choose to copy and pass by value, or pass by reference, whichever way Zig decides will be faster. This is made possible, in part, by the fact that parameters are immutable.

```
test_pass_by_reference_or_value.zig
const Point = struct {
    x: i32,
    y: i32,
};
fn foo(point: Point) i32 {
    // Here, `point` could be a reference, or a copy. The function body
    // can ignore the difference and treat it as a value. Be very careful
    // taking the address of the parameter - it should be treated as if
    // the address will become invalid when the function returns.
    return point.x + point.y;
}
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "pass struct to function" {
    try expect(foo(Point{ .x = 1, .y = 2 }) == 3);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_pass_by_reference_or_value.zig
1/1 test_pass_by_reference_or_value.test.pass struct to function...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

For extern functions, Zig follows the C ABI for passing structs and unions by value.

# **Function Parameter Type Inference**

Function parameters can be declared with anytype in place of the type. In this case the parameter types will be inferred when the function is called. Use <u>@TypeOf</u> and <u>@typeInfo</u> to get information about the inferred type.

```
test_fn_type_inference.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

fn addFortyTwo(x: anytype) @TypeOf(x) {
    return x + 42;
}

test "fn type inference" {
    try expect(addFortyTwo(1) == 43);
    try expect(@TypeOf(addFortyTwo(1)) == comptime_int);
```

```
const y: i64 = 2;
  try expect(addFortyTwo(y) == 44);
  try expect(@TypeOf(addFortyTwo(y)) == i64);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_fn_type_inference.zig
1/1 test_fn_type_inference.test.fn type inference...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### inline fn

Adding the **inline** keyword to a function definition makes that function become *semantically inlined* at the callsite. This is not a hint to be possibly observed by optimization passes, but has implications on the types and values involved in the function call.

Unlike normal function calls, arguments at an inline function callsite which are compile-time known are treated as <a href="Compile Time Parameters">Compile Time Parameters</a>. This can potentially propagate all the way to the return value:

```
inline_call.zig

test "inline function call" {
    if (foo(1200, 34) != 1234) {
        @compileError("bad");
    }
}

inline fn foo(a: i32, b: i32) i32 {
    return a + b;
}
```

```
$ zig test inline_call.zig
1/1 inline_call.test.inline function call...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

If **inline** is removed, the test fails with the compile error instead of passing.

It is generally better to let the compiler decide when to inline a function, except for these scenarios:

- To change how many stack frames are in the call stack, for debugging purposes.
- To force comptime-ness of the arguments to propagate to the return value of the function, as in the above example.
- Real world performance measurements demand it.

Note that **inline** actually restricts what the compiler is allowed to do. This can harm binary size, compilation speed, and even runtime performance.

### **Function Reflection**

### test\_fn\_reflection.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const math = std.math;
const testing = std.testing;

test "fn reflection" {
    try testing.expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(testing.expect)).@"fn".params[0].type.? == bool)
    try testing.expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(testing.tmpDir)).@"fn".return_type.? == testing.

    try testing.expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(math.Log2Int)).@"fn".is_generic);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_fn_reflection.zig
1/1 test_fn_reflection.test.fn reflection...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# **Errors**

# **Error Set Type**

An error set is like an <u>enum</u>. However, each error name across the entire compilation gets assigned an unsigned integer greater than 0. You are allowed to declare the same error name more than once, and if you do, it gets assigned the same integer value.

The error set type defaults to a u16, though if the maximum number of distinct error values is provided via the --error-limit [num] command line parameter an integer type with the minimum number of bits required to represent all of the error values will be used.

You can coerce an error from a subset to a superset:

```
test_coerce_error_subset_to_superset.zig
const std = @import("std");
const FileOpenError = error{
    AccessDenied,
    OutOfMemory,
    FileNotFound,
};
const AllocationError = error{
    OutOfMemory,
};
test "coerce subset to superset" {
    const err = foo(AllocationError.OutOfMemory);
    try std.testing.expect(err == FileOpenError.OutOfMemory);
}
fn foo(err: AllocationError) FileOpenError {
    return err;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_coerce_error_subset_to_superset.zig
1/1 test_coerce_error_subset_to_superset.test.coerce subset to superset...OK
```

```
All 1 tests passed.
```

But you cannot coerce an error from a superset to a subset:

```
test_coerce_error_superset_to_subset.zig
const FileOpenError = error{
    AccessDenied,
    OutOfMemory,
    FileNotFound,
};
const AllocationError = error{
    OutOfMemory,
};

test "coerce superset to subset" {
    foo(FileOpenError.OutOfMemory) catch {};
}

fn foo(err: FileOpenError) AllocationError {
    return err;
}
```

There is a shortcut for declaring an error set with only 1 value, and then getting that value:

```
single_value_error_set_shortcut.zig
const err = error.FileNotFound;
```

This is equivalent to:

```
single_value_error_set.zig
const err = (error{FileNotFound}).FileNotFound;
```

This becomes useful when using <u>Inferred Error Sets</u>.

### The Global Error Set

anyerror refers to the global error set. This is the error set that contains all errors in the entire compilation unit, i.e. it is the union of all other error sets.

You can <u>coerce</u> any error set to the global one, and you can explicitly cast an error of the global error set to a non-global one. This inserts a language-level assert to make sure the error value is in fact in the destination error set.

The global error set should generally be avoided because it prevents the compiler from knowing what errors are possible at compile-time. Knowing the error set at compile-time is better for generated documentation and helpful error messages, such as forgetting a possible error value in a <a href="mailto:switch">switch</a>.

# **Error Union Type**

An error set type and normal type can be combined with the !! binary operator to form an error union type. You are likely to use an error union type more often than an error set type by itself.

Here is a function to parse a string into a 64-bit integer:

```
error_union_parsing_u64.zig
const std = @import("std");
const maxInt = std.math.maxInt;
pub fn parseU64(buf: []const u8, radix: u8) !u64 {
    var x: u64 = 0;
    for (buf) |c| {
         const digit = charToDigit(c);
         if (digit >= radix) {
             return error.InvalidChar;
         // x *= radix
         var ov = @mulWithOverflow(x, radix);
         if (ov[1] != 0) return error.OverFlow;
         // x += digit
         ov = @addWithOverflow(ov[0], digit);
         if (ov[1] != 0) return error.OverFlow;
         x = ov[0];
    }
    return x;
}
fn charToDigit(c: u8) u8 {
    return switch (c) {
         '0'...'9' => c - '0',
'A'...'Z' => c - 'A' + 10,
'a'...'z' => c - 'a' + 10,
         else => maxInt(u8),
    };
}
test "parse u64" {
    const result = try parseU64("1234", 10);
    try std.testing.expect(result == 1234);
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig test error_union_parsing_u64.zig
1/1 error_union_parsing_u64.test.parse u64...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Notice the return type is [1u64]. This means that the function either returns an unsigned 64 bit integer, or an error. We left off the error set to the left of the [1], so the error set is inferred.

Within the function definition, you can see some return statements that return an error, and at the bottom a return statement that returns a u64. Both types coerce to anyerror!u64.

What it looks like to use this function varies depending on what you're trying to do. One of the following:

- You want to provide a default value if it returned an error.
- If it returned an error then you want to return the same error.
- You know with complete certainty it will not return an error, so want to unconditionally unwrap it.
- You want to take a different action for each possible error.

### catch

If you want to provide a default value, you can use the catch binary operator:

```
catch.zig

const parseU64 = @import("error_union_parsing_u64.zig").parseU64;

fn doAThing(str: []u8) void {
    const number = parseU64(str, 10) catch 13;
    _ = number; // ...
}
```

In this code, <a href="number">number</a> will be equal to the successfully parsed string, or a default value of 13. The type of the right hand side of the binary <a href="catch">catch</a> operator must match the unwrapped error union type, or be of type <a href="noreturn">noreturn</a>.

If you want to provide a default value with catch after performing some logic, you can combine catch with named <u>Blocks</u>:

```
handle_error_with_catch_block.zig.zig

const parseU64 = @import("error_union_parsing_u64.zig").parseU64;

fn doAThing(str: []u8) void {
    const number = parseU64(str, 10) catch blk: {
        // do things
        break :blk 13;
    };
    _ = number; // number is now initialized
}
```

### try

Let's say you wanted to return the error if you got one, otherwise continue with the function logic:

```
catch_err_return.zig

const parseU64 = @import("error_union_parsing_u64.zig").parseU64;

fn doAThing(str: []u8) !void {
    const number = parseU64(str, 10) catch |err| return err;
    _ = number; // ...
}
```

There is a shortcut for this. The try expression:

```
try.zig

const parseU64 = @import("error_union_parsing_u64.zig").parseU64;

fn doAThing(str: []u8) !void {
    const number = try parseU64(str, 10);
    _ = number; // ...
}
```

**try** evaluates an error union expression. If it is an error, it returns from the current function with the same error. Otherwise, the expression results in the unwrapped value.

Maybe you know with complete certainty that an expression will never be an error. In this case you can do this:

```
const number = parseU64("1234", 10) catch unreachable;
```

Here we know for sure that "1234" will parse successfully. So we put the unreachable value on the right hand side. unreachable invokes safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>, so in <u>Debug</u> and <u>ReleaseSafe</u>, triggers a safety panic by default. So, while we're debugging the application, if there was a surprise error here, the application would crash appropriately.

You may want to take a different action for every situation. For that, we combine the <u>if</u> and <u>switch</u> expression:

Finally, you may want to handle only some errors. For that, you can capture the unhandled errors in the else case, which now contains a narrower error set:

```
handle_some_error_scenarios.zig
```

You must use the variable capture syntax. If you don't need the variable, you can capture with and avoid the switch.

```
handle_no_error_scenarios.zig

fn doADifferentThing(str: []u8) void {
   if (parseU64(str, 10)) | number| {
      doSomethingWithNumber(number);
   } else |_| {
      // do as you'd like
   }
}
```

### errdefer

The other component to error handling is defer statements. In addition to an unconditional <u>defer</u>, Zig has <u>errdefer</u>, which evaluates the deferred expression on block exit path if and only if the function returned with an error from the block.

Example:

```
errdefer_example.zig

fn createFoo(param: i32) !Foo {
   const foo = try tryToAllocateFoo();
   // now we have allocated foo. we need to free it if the function fails.
   // but we want to return it if the function succeeds.
   errdefer deallocateFoo(foo);

   const tmp_buf = allocateTmpBuffer() orelse return error.OutOfMemory;
   // tmp_buf is truly a temporary resource, and we for sure want to clean it up
   // before this block leaves scope
   defer deallocateTmpBuffer(tmp_buf);

   if (param > 1337) return error.InvalidParam;

   // here the errdefer will not run since we're returning success from the function.
   // but the defer will run!
   return foo;
}
```

The neat thing about this is that you get robust error handling without the verbosity and cognitive overhead of trying to make sure every exit path is covered. The deallocation code is always directly following the allocation code.

The errdefer statement can optionally capture the error:

# test\_errdefer\_capture.zig const std = @import("std"); fn captureError(captured: \*?anyerror) !void { errdefer |err| { captured.\* = err; } return error.GeneralFailure; } test "errdefer capture" { var captured: ?anyerror = null; if (captureError(&captured)) unreachable else |err| { try std.testing.expectEqual(error.GeneralFailure, captured.?); try std.testing.expectEqual(error.GeneralFailure, err); } }

```
$ zig test test_errdefer_capture.zig
1/1 test_errdefer_capture.test.errdefer capture...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

A couple of other tidbits about error handling:

- These primitives give enough expressiveness that it's completely practical to have failing to check for an error be a compile error. If you really want to ignore the error, you can add catch unreachable and get the added benefit of crashing in Debug and ReleaseSafe modes if your assumption was wrong.
- Since Zig understands error types, it can pre-weight branches in favor of errors not occurring.
   Just a small optimization benefit that is not available in other languages.

See also:

- defer
- if
- switch

An error union is created with the ! binary operator. You can use compile-time reflection to access the child type of an error union:

```
test_error_union.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "error union" {
    var foo: anyerror!i32 = undefined;

    // Coerce from child type of an error union:
    foo = 1234;

// Coerce from an error set:
    foo = error.SomeError;

// Use compile-time reflection to access the payload type of an error union:
```

```
try comptime expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(foo)).error_union.payload == i32);

// Use compile-time reflection to access the error set type of an error union:
    try comptime expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(foo)).error_union.error_set == anyerror);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_error_union.zig
1/1 test_error_union.test.error union...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Merging Error Sets**

Use the [1] operator to merge two error sets together. The resulting error set contains the errors of both error sets. Doc comments from the left-hand side override doc comments from the right-hand side. In this example, the doc comments for C.PathNotFound is A doc comment.

This is especially useful for functions which return different error sets depending on <u>comptime</u> branches. For example, the Zig standard library uses <u>LinuxFileOpenError</u> [] WindowsFileOpenError for the error set of opening files.

```
test_merging_error_sets.zig
const A = error{
    NotDir,
    /// A doc comment
    PathNotFound,
};
const B = error{
    OutOfMemory,
    /// B doc comment
    PathNotFound,
};
const C = A \mid \mid B;
fn foo() C!void {
    return error.NotDir;
test "merge error sets" {
    if (foo()) {
        @panic("unexpected");
    } else |err| switch (err) {
         error.OutOfMemory => @panic("unexpected")
         error.PathNotFound => @panic("unexpected"),
         error.NotDir => {},
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_merging_error_sets.zig
1/1 test_merging_error_sets.test.merge error sets...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Inferred Error Sets**

Because many functions in Zig return a possible error, Zig supports inferring the error set. To infer the error set for a function, prepend the !! operator to the function's return type, like !!T:

```
test_inferred_error_sets.zig
// With an inferred error set
pub fn add_inferred(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) !T {
    const ov = @addWithOverflow(a, b);
    if (ov[1] != 0) return error.Overflow;
    return ov[0];
}
// With an explicit error set
pub fn add_explicit(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) Error!T {
    const ov = @addWithOverflow(a, b);
    if (ov[1] != 0) return error.Overflow;
    return ov[0];
}
const Error = error{
    Overflow,
};
const std = @import("std");
test "inferred error set" {
    if (add inferred(u8, 255, 1)) | | unreachable else |err| switch (err) {
        error.Overflow => {}, // ok
    }
}
```

```
$ zig test test_inferred_error_sets.zig
1/1 test_inferred_error_sets.test.inferred error set...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

When a function has an inferred error set, that function becomes generic and thus it becomes trickier to do certain things with it, such as obtain a function pointer, or have an error set that is consistent across different build targets. Additionally, inferred error sets are incompatible with recursion.

In these situations, it is recommended to use an explicit error set. You can generally start with an empty error set and let compile errors guide you toward completing the set.

These limitations may be overcome in a future version of Zig.

#### **Error Return Traces**

Error Return Traces show all the points in the code that an error was returned to the calling function. This makes it practical to use <u>try</u> everywhere and then still be able to know what happened if an error ends up bubbling all the way out of your application.

```
error_return_trace.zig

pub fn main() !void {
    try foo(12);
}
```

```
fn foo(x: i32) !void {
    if (x >= 5) {
        try bar();
    } else {
        try bang2();
}
fn bar() !void {
    if (baz()) {
        try quux();
    } else |err| switch (err) {
        error.FileNotFound => try hello(),
}
fn baz() !void {
    try bang1();
}
fn quux() !void {
    try bang2();
}
fn hello() !void {
    try bang2();
}
fn bang1() !void {
    return error.FileNotFound;
}
fn bang2() !void {
    return error.PermissionDenied;
}
Shell
$ zig build-exe error return trace.zig
$ ./error return trace
error: PermissionDenied
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:34:5: 0x10de708 in bang1 (error ret
    return error.FileNotFound;
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:22:5: 0x10de733 in baz (error retur
    try bang1();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:38:5: 0x10de758 in bang2 (error ret
    return error.PermissionDenied;
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:30:5: 0x10de7c3 in hello (error ret
    try bang2();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:17:31: 0x10de868 in bar (error retu
        error.FileNotFound => try hello(),
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:7:9: 0x10de8d0 in foo (error return
        try bar();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/error_return_trace.zig:2:5: 0x10de928 in main (error retur
    try foo(12);
```

Look closely at this example. This is no stack trace.

You can see that the final error bubbled up was PermissionDenied, but the original error that started this whole thing was FileNotFound. In the bar function, the code handles the original error code, and then returns another one, from the switch statement. Error Return Traces make this clear, whereas a stack trace would look like this:

```
stack_trace.zig
pub fn main() void {
    foo(12);
fn foo(x: i32) void {
    if (x >= 5) {
        bar();
    } else {
        bang2();
}
fn bar() void {
    if (baz()) {
        quux();
    } else {
        hello();
}
fn baz() bool {
    return bang1();
}
fn quux() void {
    bang2();
}
fn hello() void {
    bang2();
fn bang1() bool {
    return false;
fn bang2() void {
    @panic("PermissionDenied");
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe stack_trace.zig
$ ./stack_trace
thread 207080 panic: PermissionDenied
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/stack_trace.zig:38:5: 0x10df3dc in bang2 (stack_trace)
     @panic("PermissionDenied");
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/stack_trace.zig:30:10: 0x10dfca8 in hello (stack_trace)
     bang2();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/stack_trace.zig:17:14: 0x10df3b0 in bar (stack_trace)
     hello();
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/stack_trace.zig:7:12: 0x10df1d4 in foo (stack_trace)
     bar();
```

```
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/stack_trace.zig:2:8: 0x10de96d in main (stack_trace)
    foo(12);

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de362 in posixCallMainAndExit (stack_trace)...
    root.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10ddf3d in _start (stack_trace)
    asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {
    ???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
    /process terminated by signal)
```

Here, the stack trace does not explain how the control flow in bar got to the hello() call. One would have to open a debugger or further instrument the application in order to find out. The error return trace, on the other hand, shows exactly how the error bubbled up.

This debugging feature makes it easier to iterate quickly on code that robustly handles all error conditions. This means that Zig developers will naturally find themselves writing correct, robust code in order to increase their development pace.

Error Return Traces are enabled by default in <u>Debug</u> and <u>ReleaseSafe</u> builds and disabled by default in <u>ReleaseFast</u> and <u>ReleaseSmall</u> builds.

There are a few ways to activate this error return tracing feature:

- · Return an error from main
- An error makes its way to catch unreachable and you have not overridden the default panic handler
- Use <u>errorReturnTrace</u> to access the current return trace. You can use
   std.debug.dumpStackTrace to print it. This function returns comptime-known <u>null</u> when building without error return tracing support.

#### **Implementation Details**

To analyze performance cost, there are two cases:

- when no errors are returned
- when returning errors

For the case when no errors are returned, the cost is a single memory write operation, only in the first non-failable function in the call graph that calls a failable function, i.e. when a function returning void calls a function returning error. This is to initialize this struct in the stack memory:

```
stack_trace_struct.zig

pub const StackTrace = struct {
   index: usize,
   instruction_addresses: [N]usize,
};
```

Here, N is the maximum function call depth as determined by call graph analysis. Recursion is ignored and counts for 2.

A pointer to StackTrace is passed as a secret parameter to every function that can return an error, but it's always the first parameter, so it can likely sit in a register and stay there.

That's it for the path when no errors occur. It's practically free in terms of performance.

When generating the code for a function that returns an error, just before the return statement (only for the return statements that return errors), Zig generates a call to this function:

```
zig_return_error_fn.zig

// marked as "no-inline" in LLVM IR
fn __zig_return_error(stack_trace: *StackTrace) void {
    stack_trace.instruction_addresses[stack_trace.index] = @returnAddress();
    stack_trace.index = (stack_trace.index + 1) % N;
}
```

The cost is 2 math operations plus some memory reads and writes. The memory accessed is constrained and should remain cached for the duration of the error return bubbling.

As for code size cost, 1 function call before a return statement is no big deal. Even so, I have a plan to make the call to \_\_zig\_return\_error a tail call, which brings the code size cost down to actually zero. What is a return statement in code without error return tracing can become a jump instruction in code with error return tracing.

# **Optionals**

One area that Zig provides safety without compromising efficiency or readability is with the optional type.

The question mark symbolizes the optional type. You can convert a type to an optional type by putting a question mark in front of it, like this:

```
optional_integer.zig

// normal integer
const normal_int: i32 = 1234;

// optional integer
const optional_int: ?i32 = 5678;
```

Now the variable optional int could be an i32, or null.

Instead of integers, let's talk about pointers. Null references are the source of many runtime exceptions, and even stand accused of being the worst mistake of computer science.

Zig does not have them.

Instead, you can use an optional pointer. This secretly compiles down to a normal pointer, since we know we can use 0 as the null value for the optional type. But the compiler can check your work and make sure you don't assign null to something that can't be null.

Typically the downside of not having null is that it makes the code more verbose to write. But, let's compare some equivalent C code and Ziq code.

Task: call malloc, if the result is null, return null.

C code

```
call_malloc_in_c.c

// malloc prototype included for reference
void *malloc(size_t size);

struct Foo *do_a_thing(void) {
    char *ptr = malloc(1234);
    if (!ptr) return NULL;
    // ...
}
```

Zig code

```
call_malloc_from_zig.zig

// malloc prototype included for reference
extern fn malloc(size: usize) ?[*]u8;

fn doAThing() ?*Foo {
    const ptr = malloc(1234) orelse return null;
    _ = ptr; // ...
}
```

Here, Zig is at least as convenient, if not more, than C. And, the type of "ptr" is [\*]u8 not ?[\*]u8. The orelse keyword unwrapped the optional type and therefore ptr is guaranteed to be non-null everywhere it is used in the function.

The other form of checking against NULL you might see looks like this:

```
checking_null_in_c.c

void do_a_thing(struct Foo *foo) {
    // do some stuff

    if (foo) {
        do_something_with_foo(foo);
    }

    // do some stuff
}
```

In Zig you can accomplish the same thing:

```
checking_null_in_zig.zig

const Foo = struct {};
fn doSomethingWithFoo(foo: *Foo) void {
```

```
_ = foo;
}

fn doAThing(optional_foo: ?*Foo) void {
    // do some stuff

    if (optional_foo) |foo| {
        doSomethingWithFoo(foo);
    }

    // do some stuff
}
```

Once again, the notable thing here is that inside the if block, foo is no longer an optional pointer, it is a pointer, which cannot be null.

One benefit to this is that functions which take pointers as arguments can be annotated with the "nonnull" attribute - \_\_attribute\_\_((nonnull)) in GCC. The optimizer can sometimes make better decisions knowing that pointer arguments cannot be null.

## **Optional Type**

An optional is created by putting ? in front of a type. You can use compile-time reflection to access the child type of an optional:

```
test_optional_type.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "optional type" {
    // Declare an optional and coerce from null:
    var foo: ?i32 = null;

    // Coerce from child type of an optional
    foo = 1234;

    // Use compile-time reflection to access the child type of the optional:
    try comptime expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(foo)).optional.child == i32);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_optional_type.zig
1/1 test_optional_type.test.optional type...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

#### null

Just like <u>undefined</u>, <u>null</u> has its own type, and the only way to use it is to cast it to a different type:

```
null.zig
const optional_value: ?i32 = null;
```

# **Optional Pointers**

An optional pointer is guaranteed to be the same size as a pointer. The <u>null</u> of the optional is guaranteed to be address 0.

```
test_optional_pointer.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "optional pointers" {
    // Pointers cannot be null. If you want a null pointer, use the optional
    // prefix `?` to make the pointer type optional.
    var ptr: ?*i32 = null;

var x: i32 = 1;
    ptr = &x;

    try expect(ptr.?.* == 1);

// Optional pointers are the same size as normal pointers, because pointer
    // value 0 is used as the null value.
    try expect(@sizeOf(?*i32) == @sizeOf(*i32));
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig test test_optional_pointer.zig
1/1 test_optional_pointer.test.optional pointers...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

#### See also:

- while with Optionals
- if with Optionals

# Casting

A **type cast** converts a value of one type to another. Zig has <u>Type Coercion</u> for conversions that are known to be completely safe and unambiguous, and <u>Explicit Casts</u> for conversions that one would not want to happen on accident. There is also a third kind of type conversion called <u>Peer Type</u> <u>Resolution</u> for the case when a result type must be decided given multiple operand types.

# **Type Coercion**

Type coercion occurs when one type is expected, but different type is provided:

```
test_type_coercion.zig

test "type coercion - variable declaration" {
    const a: u8 = 1;
    const b: u16 = a;
    _ = b;
}

test "type coercion - function call" {
    const a: u8 = 1;
    foo(a);
}
```

```
fn foo(b: u16) void {
    _ = b;
}

test "type coercion - @as builtin" {
    const a: u8 = 1;
    const b = @as(u16, a);
    _ = b;
}

Shell

$ zig test test_type_coercion.zig
1/3 test_type_coercion.test.type coercion - variable declaration...0K
2/3 test_type_coercion.test.type coercion - function call...0K
3/3 test_type_coercion.test.type coercion - @as builtin...0K
All 3 tests passed.
```

Type coercions are only allowed when it is completely unambiguous how to get from one type to another, and the transformation is guaranteed to be safe. There is one exception, which is  $\underline{C}$  Pointers.

#### **Type Coercion: Stricter Qualification**

Values which have the same representation at runtime can be cast to increase the strictness of the qualifiers, no matter how nested the qualifiers are:

- const non-const to const is allowed
- volatile non-volatile to volatile is allowed
- align bigger to smaller alignment is allowed
- error sets to supersets is allowed

These casts are no-ops at runtime since the value representation does not change.

```
test_no_op_casts.zig

test "type coercion - const qualification" {
    var a: i32 = 1;
    const b: *i32 = &a;
    foo(b);
}

fn foo(_: *const i32) void {}
```

```
$ zig test test_no_op_casts.zig
1/1 test_no_op_casts.test.type coercion - const qualification...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

In addition, pointers coerce to const optional pointers:

```
test_pointer_coerce_const_optional.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const mem = std.mem;
```

```
test "cast *[1][*:0]const u8 to []const ?[*:0]const u8" {
    const window_name = [1][*:0]const u8{"window name"};
    const x: []const ?[*:0]const u8 = &window_name;
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, mem.span(x[0].?), "window name"));
}
Shell

$ zig test test_pointer_coerce_const_optional.zig
1/1 test_pointer_coerce_const_optional.test.cast *[1][*:0]const u8 to []const ?[*:0]const All 1 tests passed.
```

#### Type Coercion: Integer and Float Widening

<u>Integers</u> coerce to integer types which can represent every value of the old type, and likewise <u>Floats</u> coerce to float types which can represent every value of the old type.

```
test_integer_widening.zig
const std = @import("std");
const builtin = @import("builtin");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const mem = std.mem;
test "integer widening" {
    const a: u8 = 250;
    const b: u16 = a;
    const c: u32 = b;
    const d: u64 = c;
    const e: u64 = d;
    const f: u128 = e;
    try expect(f == a);
}
test "implicit unsigned integer to signed integer" {
    const a: u8 = 250;
    const b: i16 = a;
    try expect(b == 250);
}
test "float widening" {
    const a: f16 = 12.34;
    const b: f32 = a;
    const c: f64 = b;
    const d: f128 = c;
    try expect(d == a);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_integer_widening.zig
1/3 test_integer_widening.test.integer widening...OK
2/3 test_integer_widening.test.implicit unsigned integer to signed integer...OK
3/3 test_integer_widening.test.float widening...OK
All 3 tests passed.
```

#### Type Coercion: Float to Int

A compiler error is appropriate because this ambiguous expression leaves the compiler two choices about the coercion.

- Cast 54.0 to comptime\_int resulting in @as(comptime\_int, 10), which is casted to @as(f32, 10)
- Cast 5 to comptime\_float resulting in @as(comptime\_float, 10.8), which is casted to @as(f32, 10.8)

# test\_ambiguous\_coercion.zig // Compile time coercion of float to int test "implicit cast to comptime\_int" { const f: f32 = 54.0 / 5; \_ = f; }

#### Type Coercion: Slices, Arrays and Pointers

```
test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
// You can assign constant pointers to arrays to a slice with
// const modifier on the element type. Useful in particular for
// String literals.
test "*const [N]T to []const T" {
    const x1: []const u8 = "hello";
    const x2: []const u8 = &[5]u8{ 'h', 'e', 'l', 'l', 111 };
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, x1, x2));
    const y: []const f32 = &[2]f32{\{1.2, 3.4\}};
    try expect(y[0] == 1.2);
}
// Likewise, it works when the destination type is an error union.
test "*const [N]T to E![]const T" {
    const x1: anyerror![]const u8 = "hello";
    const x2: anyerror![]const u8 = &[5]u8{ 'h', 'e', 'l', 'l', 111 };
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, try x1, try x2));
    const y: anyerror![]const f32 = \&[2]f32\{ 1.2, 3.4 \};
    try expect((try y)[0] == 1.2);
}
// Likewise, it works when the destination type is an optional.
test "*const [N]T to ?[]const T" {
    const x1: ?[]const u8 = "hello";
    const x2: ?[]const u8 = &[5]u8{ 'h', 'e', 'l', 'l', 111 };
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, x1.?, x2.?));
    const y: ?[]const f32 = &[2]f32{ 1.2, 3.4 };
    try expect(y.?[0] == 1.2);
}
// In this cast, the array length becomes the slice length.
test "*[N]T to []T" {
```

```
var buf: [5]u8 = "hello".*;
    const x: []u8 = \&buf;
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, x, "hello"));
    const buf2 = [2]f32{ 1.2, 3.4 };
    const x2: []const f32 = \&buf2;
    try expect(std.mem.eql(f32, x2, &[2]f32{ 1.2, 3.4 }));
}
// Single-item pointers to arrays can be coerced to many-item pointers.
test "*[N]T to [*]T" {
    var buf: [5]u8 = "hello".*;
    const x: [*]u8 = \&buf;
    try expect(x[4] == 'o');
    // x[5] would be an uncaught out of bounds pointer dereference!
}
// Likewise, it works when the destination type is an optional.
test "*[N]T to ?[*]T" {
    var buf: [5]u8 = "hello".*;
    const x: ?[*]u8 = \&buf;
    try expect(x.?[4] == 'o');
}
// Single-item pointers can be cast to len-1 single-item arrays.
test "*T to *[1]T" {
    var x: i32 = 1234;
    const y: *[1]i32 = &x;
    const z: [*]i32 = y;
    try expect(z[0] == 1234);
}
Shell
$ zig test test coerce slices arrays and pointers.zig
1/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*const [N]T to []const T...OK
2/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*const [N]T to E![]const T...OK 3/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*const [N]T to ?[]const T...OK
4/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*[N]T to []T...OK
5/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*[N]T to [*]T...OK
6/7 test_coerce_slices_arrays_and_pointers.test.*[N]T to ?[*]T...OK
7/7 test coerce slices arrays and pointers.test.*T to *[1]T...OK
All 7 tests passed.
```

See also:

C Pointers

#### **Type Coercion: Optionals**

The payload type of Optionals, as well as null, coerce to the optional type.

```
test_coerce_optionals.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "coerce to optionals" {
   const x: ?i32 = 1234;
   const y: ?i32 = null;

   try expect(x.? == 1234);
```

```
try expect(y == null);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_coerce_optionals.zig
1/1 test_coerce_optionals.test.coerce to optionals...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Optionals work nested inside the Error Union Type, too:

```
test_coerce_optional_wrapped_error_union.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "coerce to optionals wrapped in error union" {
    const x: anyerror!?i32 = 1234;
    const y: anyerror!?i32 = null;

    try expect((try x).? == 1234);
    try expect((try y) == null);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_coerce_optional_wrapped_error_union.zig
1/1 test_coerce_optional_wrapped_error_union.test.coerce to optionals wrapped in error ur
All 1 tests passed.
```

#### **Type Coercion: Error Unions**

The payload type of an <u>Error Union Type</u> as well as the <u>Error Set Type</u> coerce to the error union type:

```
test_coerce_to_error_union.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "coercion to error unions" {
    const x: anyerror!i32 = 1234;
    const y: anyerror!i32 = error.Failure;

    try expect((try x) == 1234);
    try std.testing.expectError(error.Failure, y);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_coerce_to_error_union.zig
1/1 test_coerce_to_error_union.test.coercion to error unions...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

#### Type Coercion: Compile-Time Known Numbers

When a number is <u>comptime</u>-known to be representable in the destination type, it may be coerced:

```
test_coerce_large_to_small.zig
```

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "coercing large integer type to smaller one when value is comptime-known to fit" {
    const x: u64 = 255;
    const y: u8 = x;
    try expect(y == 255);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_coerce_large_to_small.zig
1/1 test_coerce_large_to_small.test.coercing large integer type to smaller one when value All 1 tests passed.
```

## **Type Coercion: Unions and Enums**

Tagged unions can be coerced to enums, and enums can be coerced to tagged unions when they are comptime-known to be a field of the union that has only one possible value, such as void:

```
test_coerce_unions_enums.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const E = enum {
    one,
    two,
    three,
};
const U = union(E) {
    one: i32,
    two: f32,
    three,
};
const U2 = union(enum) {
    a: void,
    b: f32,
    fn tag(self: U2) usize {
        switch (self) {
             .a => return 1,
             .b \Rightarrow return 2,
        }
    }
};
test "coercion between unions and enums" {
    const u = U\{ .two = 12.34 \};
    const e: E = u; // coerce union to enum
    try expect(e == E.two);
    const three = E.three;
    const u 2: U = three; // coerce enum to union
    try expect(u 2 == E.three);
    const u 3: U = .three; // coerce enum literal to union
    try expect(u 3 == E.three);
    const u 4: U2 = .a; // coerce enum literal to union with inferred enum tag type.
    try expect(u 4.tag() == 1);
```

```
// The following example is invalid.
  // error: coercion from enum '@TypeOf(.enum_literal)' to union 'test_coerce_unions_en
  //var u_5: U2 = .b;
  //try expect(u_5.tag() == 2);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_coerce_unions_enums.zig
1/1 test_coerce_unions_enums.test.coercion between unions and enums...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

#### See also:

- union
- enum

#### Type Coercion: undefined

undefined can be coerced to any type.

#### **Type Coercion: Tuples to Arrays**

<u>Tuples</u> can be coerced to arrays, if all of the fields have the same type.

```
test_coerce_tuples_arrays.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

const Tuple = struct { u8, u8 };
test "coercion from homogeneous tuple to array" {
    const tuple: Tuple = .{ 5, 6 };
    const array: [2]u8 = tuple;
    _ = array;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_coerce_tuples_arrays.zig
1/1 test_coerce_tuples_arrays.test.coercion from homogeneous tuple to array...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

## **Explicit Casts**

Explicit casts are performed via <u>Builtin Functions</u>. Some explicit casts are safe; some are not. Some explicit casts perform language-level assertions; some do not. Some explicit casts are noops at runtime; some are not.

- <u>@bitCast</u> change type but maintain bit representation
- @alignCast make a pointer have more alignment
- @enumFromInt obtain an enum value based on its integer tag value
- <u>@errorFromInt</u> obtain an error code based on its integer value

- @errorCast convert to a smaller error set
- @floatCast convert a larger float to a smaller float
- <u>@floatFromInt</u> convert an integer to a float value
- <u>@intCast</u> convert between integer types
- <u>@intFromBool</u> convert true to 1 and false to 0
- <u>@intFromEnum</u> obtain the integer tag value of an enum or tagged union
- <u>@intFromError</u> obtain the integer value of an error code
- @intFromFloat obtain the integer part of a float value
- <u>@intFromPtr</u> obtain the address of a pointer
- <u>@ptrFromInt</u> convert an address to a pointer
- @ptrCast convert between pointer types
- <u>@truncate</u> convert between integer types, chopping off bits

## **Peer Type Resolution**

Peer Type Resolution occurs in these places:

- <u>switch</u> expressions
- if expressions
- while expressions
- for expressions
- Multiple break statements in a block
- Some <u>binary operations</u>

This kind of type resolution chooses a type that all peer types can coerce into. Here are some examples:

```
test_peer_type_resolution.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const mem = std.mem;
test "peer resolve int widening" {
     const a: i8 = 12;
     const b: i16 = 34;
     const c = a + b;
     try expect(c == 46);
     try expect(@TypeOf(c) == i16);
}
test "peer resolve arrays of different size to const slice" {
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, boolToStr(true), "true"));
try expect(mem.eql(u8, boolToStr(false), "false"));
     try comptime expect(mem.eql(u8, boolToStr(true), "true"));
try comptime expect(mem.eql(u8, boolToStr(false), "false"));
fn boolToStr(b: bool) []const u8 {
     return if (b) "true" else "false";
}
test "peer resolve array and const slice" {
     try testPeerResolveArrayConstSlice(true);
```

```
try comptime testPeerResolveArrayConstSlice(true);
fn testPeerResolveArrayConstSlice(b: bool) !void {
    const value1 = if (b) "aoeu" else @as([]const u8, "zz");
    const value2 = if (b) @as([]const u8, "zz") else "aoeu";
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, value1, "aoeu"));
    try expect(mem.eql(u8, value2, "zz"));
}
test "peer type resolution: ?T and T" {
    try expect(peerTypeTAndOptionalT(true, false).? == 0);
    try expect(peerTypeTAndOptionalT(false, false).? == 3);
    comptime {
        try expect(peerTypeTAndOptionalT(true, false).? == 0);
        try expect(peerTypeTAndOptionalT(false, false).? == 3);
fn peerTypeTAndOptionalT(c: bool, b: bool) ?usize {
    if (c) {
        return if (b) null else @as(usize, 0);
    return @as(usize, 3);
}
test "peer type resolution: *[0]u8 and []const u8" {
    try expect(peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSlice(true, "hi").len == 0);
    try expect(peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSlice(false, "hi").len == 1);
    comptime {
        try expect(peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSlice(true, "hi").len == 0);
        try expect(peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSlice(false, "hi").len == 1);
fn peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSlice(a: bool, slice: []const u8) []const u8 {
    if (a) {
        return &[ ]u8{};
    return slice[0..1];
test "peer type resolution: *[0]u8, []const u8, and anyerror![]u8" {
    {
        var data = "hi".*;
        const slice = data[0..];
        try expect((try peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSliceAndError(true, slice)).len == 0);
        try expect((try peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSliceAndError(false, slice)).len == 1);
    comptime {
        var data = "hi".*;
        const slice = data[0..];
        try expect((try peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSliceAndError(true, slice)).len == 0);
        try expect((try peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSliceAndError(false, slice)).len == 1);
fn peerTypeEmptyArrayAndSliceAndError(a: bool, slice: []u8) anyerror![]u8 {
    if (a) {
        return &[ ]u8{};
    }
    return slice[0..1];
}
test "peer type resolution: *const T and ?*T" {
    const a: *const usize = @ptrFromInt(0x123456780);
    const b: ?*usize = @ptrFromInt(0x123456780);
    try expect(a == b);
    try expect(b == a);
```

```
test "peer type resolution: error union switch" {
      // The non-error and error cases are only peers if the error case is just a switch ex
      // the pattern `if (x) \{...\} else |err| blk: \{switch\ (err)\ \{...\}\} does not conside
      // non-error and error case to be peers.
      var a: error{ A, B, C }!u32 = 0;
        = &a;
      const b = if (a) |x|
            x + 3
      else |err| switch (err) {
            error.A => 0,
            error.B => 1,
            error.C => null,
      try expect(@TypeOf(b) == ?u32);
      // The non-error and error cases are only peers if the error case is just a switch ex
      // the pattern `x catch |err| blk: { switch (err) {...} }` does not consider the unwr
      // and error case to be peers.
      const c = a catch |err| switch (err) {
            error.A => 0,
            error.B => 1,
            error.C => null,
      try expect(@TypeOf(c) == ?u32);
Shell
$ zig test test peer type resolution.zig
1/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer resolve int widening...OK
2/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer resolve arrays of different size to const slice..
2/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer resolve arrays of different size to const size...
3/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer resolve array and const slice...0K
4/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer type resolution: ?T and T...0K
5/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer type resolution: *[0]u8 and []const u8...0K
6/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer type resolution: *[0]u8, []const u8, and anyerror
7/8 test_peer_type_resolution.test.peer type resolution: *const T and ?*T...0K
All 8 tests passed.
```

# **Zero Bit Types**

For some types, @sizeOf is 0:

- void
- The <u>Integers</u> u0 and i0.
- Arrays and Vectors with len 0, or with an element type that is a zero bit type.
- An <u>enum</u> with only 1 tag.
- A <u>struct</u> with all fields being zero bit types.
- A <u>union</u> with only 1 field which is a zero bit type.

These types can only ever have one possible value, and thus require 0 bits to represent. Code that makes use of these types is not included in the final generated code:

```
zero_bit_types.zig
export fn entry() void {
  var x: void = {};
```

```
var y: void = {};
x = y;
y = x;
}
```

When this turns into machine code, there is no code generated in the body of entry, even in <a href="Debug">Debug</a> mode. For example, on x86\_64:

```
0000000000000010 <entry>:
  10:
        55
                                   push
                                           %rbp
  11:
        48 89 e5
                                   mov
                                           %rsp,%rbp
  14:
        5d
                                   pop
                                           %rbp
  15:
        c3
                                   retq
```

These assembly instructions do not have any code associated with the void values - they only perform the function call prologue and epilogue.

#### void

void can be useful for instantiating generic types. For example, given a Map(Key, Value), one
can pass void for the Value type to make it into a Set :

```
test_void_in_hashmap.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "turn HashMap into a set with void" {
    var map = std.AutoHashMap(i32, void).init(std.testing.allocator);
    defer map.deinit();

    try map.put(1, {});
    try map.put(2, {});

    try expect(map.contains(2));
    try expect(!map.contains(3));

    _ = map.remove(2);
    try expect(!map.contains(2));
}
```

```
$ zig test test_void_in_hashmap.zig
1/1 test_void_in_hashmap.test.turn HashMap into a set with void...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Note that this is different from using a dummy value for the hash map value. By using void as the type of the value, the hash map entry type has no value field, and thus the hash map takes up less space. Further, all the code that deals with storing and loading the value is deleted, as seen above.

void is distinct from anyopaque void has a known size of 0 bytes, and anyopaque has an unknown, but non-zero, size.

Expressions of type **void** are the only ones whose value can be ignored. For example, ignoring a non-**void** expression is a compile error:

```
test_expression_ignored.zig

test "ignoring expression value" {
    foo();
}

fn foo() i32 {
    return 1234;
}
```

However, if the expression has type **void**, there will be no error. Expression results can be explicitly ignored by assigning them to \_\_\_.

```
test_void_ignored.zig

test "void is ignored" {
    returnsVoid();
}

test "explicitly ignoring expression value" {
    _ = foo();
}

fn returnsVoid() void {}

fn foo() i32 {
    return 1234;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_void_ignored.zig
1/2 test_void_ignored.test.void is ignored...OK
2/2 test_void_ignored.test.explicitly ignoring expression value...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

# **Result Location Semantics**

During compilation, every Zig expression and sub-expression is assigned optional result location information. This information dictates what type the expression should have (its result type), and where the resulting value should be placed in memory (its result location). The information is optional in the sense that not every expression has this information: assignment to \_\_\_\_, for instance, does not provide any information about the type of an expression, nor does it provide a concrete memory location to place it in.

As a motivating example, consider the statement const x: u32 = 42; The type annotation here provides a result type of u32 to the initialization expression u32, instructing the compiler to coerce this integer (initially of type u32) to this type. We will see more examples shortly.

This is not an implementation detail: the logic outlined above is codified into the Zig language specification, and is the primary mechanism of type inference in the language. This system is collectively referred to as "Result Location Semantics".

## **Result Types**

Result types are propagated recursively through expressions where possible. For instance, if the expression &e has result type \*u32, then e is given a result type of u32, allowing the language to perform this coercion before taking a reference.

The result type mechanism is utilized by casting builtins such as <code>@intCast</code>. Rather than taking as an argument the type to cast to, these builtins use their result type to determine this information. The result type is often known from context; where it is not, the <code>@as</code> builtin can be used to explicitly provide a result type.

We can break down the result types for each component of a simple expression as follows:

```
$ zig test result_type_propagation.zig
1/1 result_type_propagation.test.result type propagates through struct initializer...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

This result type information is useful for the aforementioned cast builtins, as well as to avoid the construction of pre-coercion values, and to avoid the need for explicit type coercions in some cases. The following table details how some common expressions propagate result types, where x and y are arbitrary sub-expressions.

Expression	Parent Result Type	Sub-expression Result Type
const val: T = x	-	x is a T

Expression	Parent Result Type	Sub-expression Result Type
var val: T = x	-	x is a T
val = x	-	x is a @TypeOf(val)
@as(T, x)	-	x is a T
&x	*T	x is a T
&x		x is some array of T
f(x)	-	x has the type of the first parameter of f
.{x}	Т	x is a @FieldType(T, "0")
.{ .a = x }	Т	x is a @FieldType(T, "a")
T{x}	-	x is a @FieldType(T, "0")
T{ .a = x }	-	x is a @FieldType(T, "a")
@Type(x)	-	x is a std.builtin.Type
@typeInfo(x)	-	x is a type
x << y	-	y is a std.math.Log2IntCeil(@TypeOf(x))

#### **Result Locations**

In addition to result type information, every expression may be optionally assigned a result location: a pointer to which the value must be directly written. This system can be used to prevent intermediate copies when initializing data structures, which can be important for types which must have a fixed memory address ("pinned" types).

When compiling the simple assignment expression x = e, many languages would create the temporary value e on the stack, and then assign it to x, potentially performing a type coercion in the process. Zig approaches this differently. The expression e is given a result type matching the type of x, and a result location of e. For many syntactic forms of e, this has no practical impact. However, it can have important semantic effects when working with more complex syntax forms.

For instance, if the expression  $.\{ .a = x, .b = y \}$  has a result location of ptr, then x is given a result location of ptr. Without this system, this expression would construct a temporary struct value entirely on the stack, and only then copy it to

the destination address. In essence, Zig desugars the assignment  $foo = .\{ .a = x, .b = y \}$  to the two statements foo.a = x; foo.b = y;

This can sometimes be important when assigning an aggregate value where the initialization expression depends on the previous value of the aggregate. The easiest way to demonstrate this is by attempting to swap fields of a struct or array - the following logic looks sound, but in fact is not:

```
result_location_interfering_with_swap.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;
test "attempt to swap array elements with array initializer" {
    var arr: [2]u32 = .{ 1, 2 };
    arr = .{ arr[1], arr[0] };
    // The previous line is equivalent to the following two lines:
    // arr[0] = arr[1];
    // arr[1] = arr[0];
    // So this fails!
    try expect(arr[0] == 2); // succeeds
    try expect(arr[1] == 1); // fails
}
```

```
$ zig test result_location_interfering_with_swap.zig
1/1 result_location_interfering_with_swap.test.attempt to swap array elements with array
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/testing.zig:580:14: 0x10488ef in expect (test)
    if (!ok) return error.TestUnexpectedResult;

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/result_location_interfering_with_swap.zig:10:5: 0x10489d5
    try expect(arr[1] == 1); // fails

0 passed; 0 skipped; 1 failed.
error: the following test command failed with exit code 1:
/home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/ad052551079782d9997770925a86a745/test --seed=0x7bedf42
```

The following table details how some common expressions propagate result locations, where x and y are arbitrary sub-expressions. Note that some expressions cannot provide meaningful result locations to sub-expressions, even if they themselves have a result location.

Expression	Result Location	Sub-expression Result Locations
<pre>const val: T = x</pre>	-	x has result location &val
var val: T = x	-	x has result location &val
val = x	-	x has result location &val
@as(T, x)	ptr	x has no result location
&x	ptr	x has no result location

Expression	Result Location	Sub-expression Result Locations
f(x)	ptr	x has no result location
.{x}	ptr	x has result location &ptr[0]
.{ .a = x }	ptr	x has result location &ptr.a
T{x}	ptr	x has no result location (typed initializers do not propagate result locations)
T{ .a = x }	ptr	x has no result location (typed initializers do not propagate result locations)
@Type(x)	ptr	x has no result location
@typeInfo(x)	ptr	x has no result location
x << y	ptr	x and y do not have result locations

# usingnamespace

**usingnamespace** is a declaration that mixes all the public declarations of the operand, which must be a <u>struct</u>, <u>union</u>, <u>enum</u>, or <u>opaque</u>, into the namespace:

```
test_usingnamespace.zig

test "using std namespace" {
   const S = struct {
      usingnamespace @import("std");
   };
   try S.testing.expect(true);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_usingnamespace.zig
1/1 test_usingnamespace.test.using std namespace...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

**usingnamespace** has an important use case when organizing the public API of a file or package. For example, one might have **c.zig** with all of the <u>C imports</u>:

```
pub usingnamespace @cImport({
    @cInclude("epoxy/gl.h");
    @cInclude("GLFW/glfw3.h");
    @cDefine("STBI_ONLY_PNG", "");
    @cDefine("STBI_NO_STDIO", "");
```

```
@cInclude("stb_image.h");
});
```

The above example demonstrates using **pub** to qualify the **usingnamespace** additionally makes the imported declarations **pub**. This can be used to forward declarations, giving precise control over what declarations a given file exposes.

# comptime

Zig places importance on the concept of whether an expression is known at compile-time. There are a few different places this concept is used, and these building blocks are used to keep the language small, readable, and powerful.

## **Introducing the Compile-Time Concept**

#### **Compile-Time Parameters**

Compile-time parameters is how Zig implements generics. It is compile-time duck typing.

```
compile-time_duck_typing.zig

fn max(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) T {
    return if (a > b) a else b;
}
fn gimmeTheBiggerFloat(a: f32, b: f32) f32 {
    return max(f32, a, b);
}
fn gimmeTheBiggerInteger(a: u64, b: u64) u64 {
    return max(u64, a, b);
}
```

In Zig, types are first-class citizens. They can be assigned to variables, passed as parameters to functions, and returned from functions. However, they can only be used in expressions which are known at *compile-time*, which is why the parameter T in the above snippet must be marked with comptime.

A comptime parameter means that:

- At the callsite, the value must be known at compile-time, or it is a compile error.
- In the function definition, the value is known at compile-time.

For example, if we were to introduce another function to the above snippet:

```
test_unresolved_comptime_value.zig
fn max(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) T {
    return if (a > b) a else b;
}
test "try to pass a runtime type" {
    foo(false);
}
fn foo(condition: bool) void {
```

This is an error because the programmer attempted to pass a value only known at run-time to a function which expects a value known at compile-time.

Another way to get an error is if we pass a type that violates the type checker when the function is analyzed. This is what it means to have *compile-time duck typing*.

For example:

```
test_comptime_mismatched_type.zig
fn max(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) T {
    return if (a > b) a else b;
}
test "try to compare bools" {
    _ = max(bool, true, false);
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_mismatched_type.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_mismatched_type.zig:2:18: error: operator >
    return if (a > b) a else b;
    ~~~~~

referenced by:
    test.try to compare bools: /home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_mismatched_ty
```

On the flip side, inside the function definition with the **comptime** parameter, the value is known at compile-time. This means that we actually could make this work for the bool type if we wanted to:

```
test_comptime_max_with_bool.zig

fn max(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T) T {
    if (T == bool) {
        return a or b;
    } else if (a > b) {
        return a;
    } else {
        return b;
    }
}
```

```
test "try to compare bools" {
    try @import("std").testing.expect(max(bool, false, true) == true);
}

Shell

$ zig test test_comptime_max_with_bool.zig
1/1 test_comptime_max_with_bool.test.try to compare bools...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

This works because Zig implicitly inlines if expressions when the condition is known at compiletime, and the compiler guarantees that it will skip analysis of the branch not taken.

This means that the actual function generated for max in this situation looks like this:

All the code that dealt with compile-time known values is eliminated and we are left with only the necessary run-time code to accomplish the task.

This works the same way for switch expressions - they are implicitly inlined when the target expression is compile-time known.

#### **Compile-Time Variables**

In Zig, the programmer can label variables as **comptime**. This guarantees to the compiler that every load and store of the variable is performed at compile-time. Any violation of this results in a compile error.

This combined with the fact that we can **inline** loops allows us to write a function which is partially evaluated at compile-time and partially at run-time.

For example:

```
test_comptime_evaluation.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

const CmdFn = struct {
    name: []const u8,
    func: fn (i32) i32,
};

const cmd_fns = [_]CmdFn{
    CmdFn{    .name = "one",    .func = one },
    CmdFn{    .name = "two",    .func = two },
    CmdFn{    .name = "three",    .func = three },
};

fn one(value: i32) i32 {
    return value + 1;
```

```
fn two(value: i32) i32 {
    return value + 2;
fn three(value: i32) i32 {
    return value + 3;
}
fn performFn(comptime prefix char: u8, start value: i32) i32 {
    var result: i32 = start value;
    comptime var i = 0;
    inline while (i < cmd_fns.len) : (i += 1) {</pre>
        if (cmd_fns[i].name[0] == prefix_char) {
            result = cmd fns[i].func(result);
        }
    return result;
}
test "perform fn" {
    try expect(performFn('t', 1) == 6);
    try expect(performFn('o', 0) == 1);
    try expect(performFn('w', 99) == 99);
}
Shell
$ zig test test comptime evaluation.zig
1/1 test comptime evaluation.test.perform fn...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

This example is a bit contrived, because the compile-time evaluation component is unnecessary; this code would work fine if it was all done at run-time. But it does end up generating different code. In this example, the function performFn is generated three different times, for the different values of prefix\_char provided:

```
performFn_1

// From the line:
// expect(performFn('t', 1) == 6);
fn performFn(start_value: i32) i32 {
    var result: i32 = start_value;
    result = two(result);
    result = three(result);
    return result;
}
```

```
performFn_2

// From the line:
// expect(performFn('o', 0) == 1);
fn performFn(start_value: i32) i32 {
    var result: i32 = start_value;
    result = one(result);
    return result;
}
```

```
performFn_3

// From the line:
// expect(performFn('w', 99) == 99);
fn performFn(start_value: i32) i32 {
    var result: i32 = start_value;
    _ = &result;
```

```
return result;
}
```

Note that this happens even in a debug build. This is not a way to write more optimized code, but it is a way to make sure that what *should* happen at compile-time, *does* happen at compile-time. This catches more errors and allows expressiveness that in other languages requires using macros, generated code, or a preprocessor to accomplish.

### **Compile-Time Expressions**

In Zig, it matters whether a given expression is known at compile-time or run-time. A programmer can use a **comptime** expression to guarantee that the expression will be evaluated at compile-time. If this cannot be accomplished, the compiler will emit an error. For example:

```
test_comptime_call_extern_function.zig
extern fn exit() noreturn;

test "foo" {
    comptime {
        exit();
     }
}
```

It doesn't make sense that a program could call <code>exit()</code> (or any other external function) at compile-time, so this is a compile error. However, a <code>comptime</code> expression does much more than sometimes cause a compile error.

Within a comptime expression:

- All variables are comptime variables.
- All if, while, for, and switch expressions are evaluated at compile-time, or emit a compile error if this is not possible.
- All return and try expressions are invalid (unless the function itself is called at compile-time).
- All code with runtime side effects or depending on runtime values emits a compile error.
- All function calls cause the compiler to interpret the function at compile-time, emitting a
  compile error if the function tries to do something that has global runtime side effects.

This means that a programmer can create a function which is called both at compile-time and runtime, with no modification to the function required.

Let's look at an example:

```
test_fibonacci_recursion.zig
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

fn fibonacci(index: u32) u32 {
    if (index < 2) return index;
    return fibonacci(index - 1) + fibonacci(index - 2);
}

test "fibonacci" {
    // test fibonacci at run-time
    try expect(fibonacci(7) == 13);

// test fibonacci at compile-time
    try comptime expect(fibonacci(7) == 13);
}</pre>
```

```
$ zig test test_fibonacci_recursion.zig
1/1 test_fibonacci_recursion.test.fibonacci...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Imagine if we had forgotten the base case of the recursive function and tried to run the tests:

```
test_fibonacci_comptime_overflow.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

fn fibonacci(index: u32) u32 {
    //if (index < 2) return index;
    return fibonacci(index - 1) + fibonacci(index - 2);
}

test "fibonacci" {
    try comptime expect(fibonacci(7) == 13);
}</pre>
```

The compiler produces an error which is a stack trace from trying to evaluate the function at compile-time.

Luckily, we used an unsigned integer, and so when we tried to subtract 1 from 0, it triggered <u>Illegal</u> <u>Behavior</u>, which is always a compile error if the compiler knows it happened. But what would have happened if we used a signed integer?

```
fibonacci_comptime_infinite_recursion.zig

const assert = @import("std").debug.assert;

fn fibonacci(index: i32) i32 {
    //if (index < 2) return index;
    return fibonacci(index - 1) + fibonacci(index - 2);
}

test "fibonacci" {
    try comptime assert(fibonacci(7) == 13);
}</pre>
```

The compiler is supposed to notice that evaluating this function at compile-time took more than 1000 branches, and thus emits an error and gives up. If the programmer wants to increase the budget for compile-time computation, they can use a built-in function called <a href="mailto:osetEvalBranchQuota">osetEvalBranchQuota</a> to change the default number 1000 to something else.

However, there is a <u>design flaw in the compiler</u> causing it to stack overflow instead of having the proper behavior here. I'm terribly sorry about that. I hope to get this resolved before the next release.

What if we fix the base case, but put the wrong value in the expect line?

```
test_fibonacci_comptime_unreachable.zig
const assert = @import("std").debug.assert;
fn fibonacci(index: i32) i32 {
   if (index < 2) return index;
   return fibonacci(index - 1) + fibonacci(index - 2);
}
test "fibonacci" {
   try comptime assert(fibonacci(7) == 99999);
}</pre>
```

At <u>container</u> level (outside of any function), all expressions are implicitly <u>comptime</u> expressions. This means that we can use functions to initialize complex static data. For example:

test\_container-level\_comptime\_expressions.zig

```
const first 25 primes = firstNPrimes(25);
const sum of first 25 primes = sum(&first 25 primes);
fn firstNPrimes(comptime n: usize) [n]i32 {
    var prime list: [n]i32 = undefined;
    var next index: usize = 0;
    var test number: i32 = 2;
    while (next index < prime list.len) : (test number += 1) {</pre>
        var test prime index: usize = 0;
        var is prime = true;
        while (test prime index < next index) : (test prime index += 1) {
            if (test number % prime list[test prime index] == 0) {
                is prime = false;
                break;
            }
        if (is prime) {
            prime list[next index] = test number;
            next_index += 1;
        }
    return prime list;
}
fn sum(numbers: []const i32) i32 {
    var result: i32 = 0;
    for (numbers) |x| {
        result += x;
    return result;
}
test "variable values" {
    try @import("std").testing.expect(sum of first 25 primes == 1060);
}
$ zig test test container-level comptime expressions.zig
1/1 test container-level comptime expressions.test.variable values...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

When we compile this program, Zig generates the constants with the answer pre-computed. Here are the lines from the generated LLVM IR:

```
@0 = internal unnamed_addr constant [25 x i32] [i32 2, i32 3, i32 5, i32 7, i32 11, i32 1 @1 = internal unnamed_addr constant i32 1060
```

Note that we did not have to do anything special with the syntax of these functions. For example, we could call the sum function as is with a slice of numbers whose length and values were only known at run-time.

#### Generic Data Structures

Zig uses comptime capabilities to implement generic data structures without introducing any special-case syntax.

Here is an example of a generic List data structure.

```
generic_data_structure.zig

fn List(comptime T: type) type {
    return struct {
        items: []T,
        len: usize,
      };
}

// The generic List data structure can be instantiated by passing in a type:
var buffer: [10]i32 = undefined;
var list = List(i32){
    .items = &buffer,
    .len = 0,
};
```

That's it. It's a function that returns an anonymous struct. For the purposes of error messages and debugging, Zig infers the name "List(i32)" from the function name and parameters invoked when creating the anonymous struct.

To explicitly give a type a name, we assign it to a constant.

```
anonymous_struct_name.zig

const Node = struct {
    next: ?*Node,
    name: []const u8,
};

var node_a = Node{
    .next = null,
    .name = "Node A",
};

var node_b = Node{
    .next = &node_a,
    .name = "Node B",
};
```

In this example, the Node struct refers to itself. This works because all top level declarations are order-independent. As long as the compiler can determine the size of the struct, it is free to refer to itself. In this case, Node refers to itself as a pointer, which has a well-defined size at compile time, so it works fine.

# Case Study: print in Zig

Putting all of this together, let's see how print works in Zig.

```
print.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

const a_number: i32 = 1234;
const a_string = "foobar";

pub fn main() void {
    print("here is a string: '{s}' here is a number: {}\n", .{ a_string, a_number });
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe print.zig
$ ./print
here is a string: 'foobar' here is a number: 1234
```

Let's crack open the implementation of this and see how it works:

```
poc_print_fn.zig
const Writer = struct {
    /// Calls print and then flushes the buffer.
    pub fn print(self: *Writer, comptime format: []const u8, args: anytype) anyerror!void
        const State = enum {
            start,
            open brace,
             close brace,
        };
        comptime var start_index: usize = 0;
        comptime var state = State.start;
        comptime var next_arg: usize = 0;
        inline for (format, 0...) |c, i| {
            switch (state) {
                 State.start => switch (c) {
                     '{' => {
                         if (start index < i) try self.write(format[start index..i]);</pre>
                         state = State.open brace;
                         if (start index < i) try self.write(format[start index..i]);</pre>
                         state = State.close brace;
                     },
                     else => {},
                 State.open brace => switch (c) {
                     '{' => {
                         state = State.start;
                         start index = i;
                     },
                     '}' => {
                         try self.printValue(args[next arg]);
                         next_arg += 1;
                         state = State.start;
                         start index = i + 1;
                     },
                     's' => {
                         continue:
                     },
                     else => @compileError("Unknown format character: " ++ [1]u8{c}),
                 State.close brace => switch (c) {
                     '}' => {
                         state = State.start;
                         start index = i;
                     },
                     else => @compileError("Single '}' encountered in format string"),
                },
            }
        }
        comptime {
            if (args.len != next_arg) {
                @compileError("Unused arguments");
            if (state != State.start) {
```

```
@compileError("Incomplete format string: " ++ format);
}
if (start_index < format.len) {
    try self.write(format[start_index..format.len]);
}
try self.flush();
}

fn write(self: *Writer, value: []const u8) !void {
    _ = self;
    _ = value;
}
pub fn printValue(self: *Writer, value: anytype) !void {
    _ = self;
    _ = value;
}
fn flush(self: *Writer) !void {
    _ = self;
}
</pre>
```

This is a proof of concept implementation; the actual function in the standard library has more formatting capabilities.

Note that this is not hard-coded into the Zig compiler; this is userland code in the standard library.

When this function is analyzed from our example code above, Zig partially evaluates the function and emits a function that actually looks like this:

```
pub fn print(self: *Writer, arg0: []const u8, arg1: i32) !void {
   try self.write("here is a string: '");
   try self.printValue(arg0);
   try self.write("' here is a number: ");
   try self.printValue(arg1);
   try self.write("\n");
   try self.flush();
}
```

printValue is a function that takes a parameter of any type, and does different things depending on the type:

```
fn write(self: *Writer, value: []const u8) !void {
    _ = self;
    _ = value;
}
fn writeInt(self: *Writer, value: anytype) !void {
    _ = self;
    _ = value;
}
fn writeFloat(self: *Writer, value: anytype) !void {
    _ = self;
    _ = value;
}
```

And now, what happens if we give too many arguments to print?

```
test_print_too_many_args.zig
const print = @import("std").debug.print;

const a_number: i32 = 1234;
const a_string = "foobar";

test "print too many arguments" {
    print("here is a string: '{s}' here is a number: {}\n", .{
        a_string,
        a_number,
        a_number,
        a_number,
    });
}
```

Zig gives programmers the tools needed to protect themselves against their own mistakes.

Zig doesn't care whether the format argument is a string literal, only that it is a compile-time known value that can be coerced to a []const u8:

```
print_comptime-known_format.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

const a_number: i32 = 1234;
const a_string = "foobar";
const fmt = "here is a string: '{s}' here is a number: {}\n";

pub fn main() void {
   print(fmt, .{ a_string, a_number });
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe print_comptime-known_format.zig
$ ./print_comptime-known_format
here is a string: 'foobar' here is a number: 1234
```

This works fine.

Zig does not special case string formatting in the compiler and instead exposes enough power to accomplish this task in userland. It does so without introducing another language on top of Zig, such as a macro language or a preprocessor language. It's Zig all the way down.

See also:

- inline while
- inline for

# **Assembly**

For some use cases, it may be necessary to directly control the machine code generated by Zig programs, rather than relying on Zig's code generation. For these cases, one can use inline assembly. Here is an example of implementing Hello, World on x86\_64 Linux using inline assembly:

```
inline_assembly.zig
pub fn main() noreturn {
    const msg = "hello world\n";
    _ = syscall3(SYS_write, STDOUT_FILENO, @intFromPtr(msg), msg.len);
      = syscall1(SYS exit, 0);
    unreachable;
}
pub const SYS write = 1;
pub const SYS exit = 60;
pub const STDOUT FILENO = 1;
pub fn syscall1(number: usize, arg1: usize) usize {
    return asm volatile ("syscall'
        : [ret] "={rax}" (-> usize),
        : [number] "{rax}" (number),
        [arg1] "{rdi}" (arg1),
: "rcx", "rl1"
    );
}
pub fn syscall3(number: usize, arg1: usize, arg2: usize, arg3: usize) usize {
    return asm volatile ("syscall
         : [ret] "={rax}" (-> usize),
         : [number] "{rax}" (number),
           [arg1] "{rdi}" (arg1),
           [arg2] "{rsi}" (arg2),
        [arg3] "{rdx}" (arg3),
: "rcx", "rl1"
    );
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig build-exe inline_assembly.zig -target x86_64-linux
$ ./inline_assembly
hello world
```

#### Dissecting the syntax:

```
Assembly Syntax Explained.zig
```

```
pub fn syscall1(number: usize, arg1: usize) usize {
    // Inline assembly is an expression which returns a value.
    // the `asm` keyword begins the expression.
    return asm
    // `volatile` is an optional modifier that tells Zig this
    // inline assembly expression has side-effects. Without
    // `volatile`, Zig is allowed to delete the inline assembly
    // code if the result is unused.
    volatile (
    // Next is a comptime string which is the assembly code.
    // Inside this string one may use `%[ret]`, `%[number]`,
    // or `%[arg1]` where a register is expected, to specify
    // the register that Zig uses for the argument or return value,
    // if the register constraint strings are used. However in
    // the below code, this is not used. A literal `%` can be
// obtained by escaping it with a double percent: `%%`.
    // Often multiline string syntax comes in handy here.
        \\syscall
        // Next is the output. It is possible in the future Zig will
        // support multiple outputs, depending on how
        // https://github.com/ziglang/zig/issues/215 is resolved.
        // It is allowed for there to be no outputs, in which case
        // this colon would be directly followed by the colon for the inputs.
        // This specifies the name to be used in `%[ret]` syntax in
        // the above assembly string. This example does not use it,
        // but the syntax is mandatory.
          [ret]
          // Next is the output constraint string. This feature is still
          // considered unstable in Zig, and so LLVM/GCC documentation
          // must be used to understand the semantics.
          // http://releases.llvm.org/10.0.0/docs/LangRef.html#inline-asm-constraint-stri
          // https://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc/Extended-Asm.html
          // In this example, the constraint string means "the result value of
          // this inline assembly instruction is whatever is in $rax".
          "={rax}"
          // Next is either a value binding, or `->` and then a type. The
          // type is the result type of the inline assembly expression.
          // If it is a value binding, then `%[ret]` syntax would be used
          // to refer to the register bound to the value.
          (-> usize),
          // Next is the list of inputs.
          // The constraint for these inputs means, "when the assembly code is
          // executed, $rax shall have the value of `number` and $rdi shall have
          // the value of `arg1`". Any number of input parameters is allowed,
          // including none.
        : [number] "{rax}" (number),
          [arg1] "{rdi}" (arg1),
          // Next is the list of clobbers. These declare a set of registers whose
          // values will not be preserved by the execution of this assembly code.
          // These do not include output or input registers. The special clobber
          // value of "memory" means that the assembly writes to arbitrary undeclared
          // memory locations - not only the memory pointed to by a declared indirect
          // output. In this example we list $rcx and $r11 because it is known the
          // kernel syscall does not preserve these registers.
        : "rcx", "r11"
```

);

For x86 and x86\_64 targets, the syntax is AT&T syntax, rather than the more popular Intel syntax. This is due to technical constraints; assembly parsing is provided by LLVM and its support for Intel syntax is buggy and not well tested.

Some day Zig may have its own assembler. This would allow it to integrate more seamlessly into the language, as well as be compatible with the popular NASM syntax. This documentation section will be updated before 1.0.0 is released, with a conclusive statement about the status of AT&T vs Intel/NASM syntax.

## **Output Constraints**

Output constraints are still considered to be unstable in Zig, and so <u>LLVM documentation</u> and <u>GCC documentation</u> must be used to understand the semantics.

Note that some breaking changes to output constraints are planned with <u>issue #215</u>.

### **Input Constraints**

Input constraints are still considered to be unstable in Zig, and so <u>LLVM documentation</u> and <u>GCC</u> documentation must be used to understand the semantics.

Note that some breaking changes to input constraints are planned with issue #215.

### **Clobbers**

Clobbers are the set of registers whose values will not be preserved by the execution of the assembly code. These do not include output or input registers. The special clobber value of "memory" means that the assembly causes writes to arbitrary undeclared memory locations - not only the memory pointed to by a declared indirect output.

Failure to declare the full set of clobbers for a given inline assembly expression is unchecked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

# **Global Assembly**

When an assembly expression occurs in a <u>container</u> level <u>comptime</u> block, this is **global assembly**.

This kind of assembly has different rules than inline assembly. First, **volatile** is not valid because all global assembly is unconditionally included. Second, there are no inputs, outputs, or clobbers. All global assembly is concatenated verbatim into one long string and assembled together. There are no template substitution rules regarding % as there are in inline assembly expressions.

#### test\_global\_assembly.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
comptime {
    asm (
        \\.global my func;
        \\.type my_func, @function;
        \\my func:
        \\ lea (%rdi,%rsi,1),%eax
        \\ retq
    );
}
extern fn my_func(a: i32, b: i32) i32;
test "global assembly" {
    try expect(my func(12, 34) == 46);
}
Shell
$ zig test test global assembly.zig -target x86 64-linux
1/1 test global assembly.test.global assembly...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# **Atomics**

TODO: @atomic rmw

TODO: builtin atomic memory ordering enum

See also:

- @atomicLoad
- @atomicStore
- @atomicRmw
- <a>@cmpxchgWeak</a>
- @cmpxchgStrong

# **Async Functions**

Async functions regressed with the release of 0.11.0. Their future in the Zig language is unclear due to multiple unsolved problems:

- · LLVM's lack of ability to optimize them.
- Third-party debuggers' lack of ability to debug them.
- The cancellation problem.
- Async function pointers preventing the stack size from being known.

These problems are surmountable, but it will take time. The Zig team is currently focused on other priorities.

# **Builtin Functions**

Builtin functions are provided by the compiler and are prefixed with [a]. The **comptime** keyword on a parameter means that the parameter must be known at compile time.

# @addrSpaceCast

```
@addrSpaceCast(ptr: anytype) anytype
```

Converts a pointer from one address space to another. The new address space is inferred based on the result type. Depending on the current target and address spaces, this cast may be a no-op, a complex operation, or illegal. If the cast is legal, then the resulting pointer points to the same memory location as the pointer operand. It is always valid to cast a pointer between the same address spaces.

# @addWithOverflow

```
@addWithOverflow(a: anytype, b: anytype) struct { @TypeOf(a, b), u1 }
```

Performs a + b and returns a tuple with the result and a possible overflow bit.

# @alignCast

```
@alignCast(ptr: anytype) anytype
```

ptr can be \*T, ?\*T, or []T. Changes the alignment of a pointer. The alignment to use is inferred based on the result type.

A <u>pointer alignment safety check</u> is added to the generated code to make sure the pointer is aligned as promised.

# @alignOf

```
@alignOf(comptime T: type) comptime_int
```

This function returns the number of bytes that this type should be aligned to for the current target to match the C ABI. When the child type of a pointer has this alignment, the alignment can be omitted from the type.

```
const assert = @import("std").debug.assert;
comptime {
   assert(*u32 == *align(@alignOf(u32)) u32);
}
```

The result is a target-specific compile time constant. It is guaranteed to be less than or equal to @sizeOf(T).

#### See also:

• Alignment

#### @as

```
@as(comptime T: type, expression) T
```

Performs <u>Type Coercion</u>. This cast is allowed when the conversion is unambiguous and safe, and is the preferred way to convert between types, whenever possible.

### @atomicLoad

```
@atomicLoad(comptime T: type, ptr: *const T, comptime ordering: AtomicOrder) T
```

This builtin function atomically dereferences a pointer to a T and returns the value.

T must be a pointer, a bool, a float, an integer or an enum.

```
AtomicOrder can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicOrder.
```

#### See also:

- @atomicStore
- @atomicRmw
- <a>@cmpxchgWeak</a>
- @cmpxchgStrong

# @atomicRmw

```
@atomicRmw(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, comptime op: AtomicRmwOp, operand: T, comptime orde
```

This builtin function dereferences a pointer to a T and atomically modifies the value and returns the previous value.

```
T must be a pointer, a bool, a float, an integer or an enum.
```

```
AtomicOrder can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicOrder.

AtomicRmwOp can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicRmwOp.
```

#### See also:

- <u>@atomicStore</u>
- @atomicLoad
- @cmpxchgWeak
- @cmpxchgStrong

### @atomicStore

```
@atomicStore(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, value: T, comptime ordering: AtomicOrder) void
```

This builtin function dereferences a pointer to a T and atomically stores the given value.

T must be a pointer, a bool, a float, an integer or an enum.

```
AtomicOrder can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicOrder.
```

#### See also:

- @atomicLoad
- @atomicRmw
- <a href="mailto:ocmpxchgWeak">ocmpxchgWeak</a>
- @cmpxchgStrong

### @bitCast

```
@bitCast(value: anytype) anytype
```

Converts a value of one type to another type. The return type is the inferred result type.

```
Asserts that @sizeOf(@TypeOf(value)) == @sizeOf(DestType).
```

Asserts that <code>@typeInfo(DestType) != .pointer</code>. Use <code>@ptrCast or @ptrFromInt if you need this</code>.

Can be used for these things for example:

- Convert f32 to u32 bits
- Convert i32 to u32 preserving twos complement

Works at compile-time if value is known at compile time. It's a compile error to bitcast a value of undefined layout; this means that, besides the restriction from types which possess dedicated casting builtins (enums, pointers, error sets), bare structs, error unions, slices, optionals, and any other type without a well-defined memory layout, also cannot be used in this operation.

# @bitOffsetOf

```
@bitOffsetOf(comptime T: type, comptime field_name: []const u8) comptime_int
```

Returns the bit offset of a field relative to its containing struct.

For non <u>packed structs</u>, this will always be divisible by 8. For packed structs, non-byte-aligned fields will share a byte offset, but they will have different bit offsets.

#### See also:

@offsetOf

## @bitSizeOf

```
@bitSizeOf(comptime T: type) comptime_int
```

This function returns the number of bits it takes to store T in memory if the type were a field in a packed struct/union. The result is a target-specific compile time constant.

This function measures the size at runtime. For types that are disallowed at runtime, such as **comptime int** and **type**, the result is 0.

#### See also:

- @sizeOf
- <u>@typeInfo</u>

# @branchHint

```
@branchHint(hint: BranchHint) void
```

Hints to the optimizer how likely a given branch of control flow is to be reached.

```
BranchHint can be found with @import("std").builtin.BranchHint.
```

This function is only valid as the first statement in a control flow branch, or the first statement in a function.

# @breakpoint

```
@breakpoint() void
```

This function inserts a platform-specific debug trap instruction which causes debuggers to break there. Unlike for <a href="mailto:otrap">otrap</a>(), execution may continue after this point if the program is resumed.

This function is only valid within function scope.

See also:

@trap

### @mulAdd

```
@mulAdd(comptime T: type, a: T, b: T, c: T) T
```

Fused multiply-add, similar to (a \* b) + c, except only rounds once, and is thus more accurate.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

# @byteSwap

```
@byteSwap(operand: anytype) T
```

@TypeOf(operand) must be an integer type or an integer vector type with bit count evenly divisible by 8.

operand may be an integer or vector.

Swaps the byte order of the integer. This converts a big endian integer to a little endian integer, and converts a little endian integer to a big endian integer.

Note that for the purposes of memory layout with respect to endianness, the integer type should be related to the number of bytes reported by @sizeOf bytes. This is demonstrated with u24.

@sizeOf(u24) == 4, which means that a u24 stored in memory takes 4 bytes, and those 4 bytes are what are swapped on a little vs big endian system. On the other hand, if T is specified to be u24, then only 3 bytes are reversed.

# @bitReverse

```
@bitReverse(integer: anytype) T
```

@TypeOf(anytype) accepts any integer type or integer vector type.

Reverses the bitpattern of an integer value, including the sign bit if applicable.

For example 0b10110110 (u8 = 182, i8 = -74) becomes 0b01101101 (u8 = 109, i8 = 109).

# @offsetOf

```
@offsetOf(comptime T: type, comptime field_name: []const u8) comptime_int
```

Returns the byte offset of a field relative to its containing struct.

See also:

@bitOffsetOf

### @call

```
@call(modifier: std.builtin.CallModifier, function: anytype, args: anytype) anytype
```

Calls a function, in the same way that invoking an expression with parentheses does:

```
test_call_builtin.zig

const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "noinline function call" {
    try expect(@call(.auto, add, .{ 3, 9 }) == 12);
}

fn add(a: i32, b: i32) i32 {
    return a + b;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_call_builtin.zig
1/1 test_call_builtin.test.noinline function call...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

@call allows more flexibility than normal function call syntax does. The CallModifier enum is reproduced here:

```
builtin.CallModifier struct.zig
pub const CallModifier = enum {
    /// Equivalent to function call syntax.
    auto,
    /// Equivalent to async keyword used with function call syntax.
    async kw,
    /// Prevents tail call optimization. This guarantees that the return
    /// address will point to the callsite, as opposed to the callsite's
    /// callsite. If the call is otherwise required to be tail-called
    /// or inlined, a compile error is emitted instead.
    never tail,
    /// Guarantees that the call will not be inlined. If the call is
    /// otherwise required to be inlined, a compile error is emitted instead.
    never inline,
    /// Asserts that the function call will not suspend. This allows a
    /// non-async function to call an async function.
    no async,
    /// Guarantees that the call will be generated with tail call optimization.
    /// If this is not possible, a compile error is emitted instead.
    always tail,
    /// Guarantees that the call will be inlined at the callsite.
    /// If this is not possible, a compile error is emitted instead.
    always inline,
    /// Evaluates the call at compile-time. If the call cannot be completed at
```

```
/// compile-time, a compile error is emitted instead.
compile_time,
};
```

### @cDefine

```
@cDefine(comptime name: []const u8, value) void
```

This function can only occur inside <code>@cImport</code> .

This appends #define \$name \$value to the @cImport temporary buffer.

To define without a value, like this:

```
#define _GNU_SOURCE
```

Use the void value, like this:

```
@cDefine("_GNU_SOURCE", {})
```

#### See also:

- Import from C Header File
- @cInclude
- @clmport
- @cUndef
- void

# @clmport

```
@cImport(expression) type
```

This function parses C code and imports the functions, types, variables, and compatible macro definitions into a new empty struct type, and then returns that type.

expression is interpreted at compile time. The builtin functions @cInclude, @cDefine, and @cUndef work within this expression, appending to a temporary buffer which is then parsed as C code.

Usually you should only have one @cImport in your entire application, because it saves the compiler from invoking clang multiple times, and prevents inline functions from being duplicated.

Reasons for having multiple <code>@cImport</code> expressions would be:

- To avoid a symbol collision, for example if foo.h and bar.h both #define CONNECTION COUNT
- To analyze the C code with different preprocessor defines

#### See also:

- Import from C Header File
- @cInclude
- @cDefine
- @cUndef

# @cInclude

```
@cInclude(comptime path: []const u8) void
```

This function can only occur inside <code>@cImport</code> .

This appends #include <spath>\n to the c\_import temporary buffer.

#### See also:

- Import from C Header File
- @clmport
- @cDefine
- @cUndef

## @clz

```
@clz(operand: anytype) anytype
```

@TypeOf(operand) must be an integer type or an integer vector type.

operand may be an integer or vector.

Counts the number of most-significant (leading in a big-endian sense) zeroes in an integer - "count leading zeroes".

The return type is an unsigned integer or vector of unsigned integers with the minimum number of bits that can represent the bit count of the integer type.

If operand is zero, @clz returns the bit width of integer type T.

#### See also:

- @ctz
- <u>@popCount</u>

# @cmpxchgStrong

```
@cmpxchgStrong(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, expected_value: T, new_value: T, success_order:
```

This function performs a strong atomic compare-and-exchange operation, returning null if the current value is the given expected value. It's the equivalent of this code, except atomic:

```
not_atomic_cmpxchgStrong.zig

fn cmpxchgStrongButNotAtomic(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, expected_value: T, new_value: T)
    const old_value = ptr.*;
    if (old_value == expected_value) {
        ptr.* = new_value;
        return null;
    } else {
        return old_value;
    }
}
```

If you are using cmpxchg in a retry loop, <u>@cmpxchgWeak</u> is the better choice, because it can be implemented more efficiently in machine instructions.

T must be a pointer, a bool, a float, an integer or an enum.

```
@typeInfo(@TypeOf(ptr)).pointer.alignment must be >= @sizeOf(T).
AtomicOrder can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicOrder.
```

#### See also:

- @atomicStore
- @atomicLoad
- @atomicRmw
- @cmpxchgWeak

# @cmpxchgWeak

```
@cmpxchgWeak(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, expected_value: T, new_value: T, success_order: A
```

This function performs a weak atomic compare-and-exchange operation, returning null if the current value is the given expected value. It's the equivalent of this code, except atomic:

```
cmpxchgWeakButNotAtomic
fn cmpxchgWeakButNotAtomic(comptime T: type, ptr: *T, expected_value: T, new_value: T) ?T
  const old_value = ptr.*;
  if (old_value == expected_value and usuallyTrueButSometimesFalse()) {
    ptr.* = new_value;
    return null;
} else {
    return old_value;
```

```
}
```

If you are using cmpxchg in a retry loop, the sporadic failure will be no problem, and cmpxchgWeak is the better choice, because it can be implemented more efficiently in machine instructions. However if you need a stronger guarantee, use <u>@cmpxchgStrong</u>.

T must be a pointer, a bool, a float, an integer or an enum.

```
@typeInfo(@TypeOf(ptr)).pointer.alignment must be >= @sizeOf(T).
AtomicOrder can be found with @import("std").builtin.AtomicOrder.
```

#### See also:

- @atomicStore
- @atomicLoad
- @atomicRmw
- @cmpxchgStrong

# @compileError

```
@compileError(comptime msg: []const u8) noreturn
```

This function, when semantically analyzed, causes a compile error with the message msg.

There are several ways that code avoids being semantically checked, such as using if or switch with compile time constants, and comptime functions.

# @compileLog

```
@compileLog(...) void
```

This function prints the arguments passed to it at compile-time.

To prevent accidentally leaving compile log statements in a codebase, a compilation error is added to the build, pointing to the compile log statement. This error prevents code from being generated, but does not otherwise interfere with analysis.

This function can be used to do "printf debugging" on compile-time executing code.

```
test_compileLog_builtin.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

const num1 = blk: {
    var val1: i32 = 99;
    @compileLog("comptime val1 = ", val1);
    val1 = val1 + 1;
```

### @constCast

```
@constCast(value: anytype) DestType
```

Remove const qualifier from a pointer.

### @ctz

```
@ctz(operand: anytype) anytype
```

@TypeOf(operand) must be an integer type or an integer vector type.

operand may be an integer or vector.

Counts the number of least-significant (trailing in a big-endian sense) zeroes in an integer - "count trailing zeroes".

The return type is an unsigned integer or vector of unsigned integers with the minimum number of bits that can represent the bit count of the integer type.

If operand is zero, <a href="mailto:cctz">cctz</a> returns the bit width of integer type T.

See also:

- @clz
- <u>@popCount</u>

### @cUndef

```
@cUndef(comptime name: []const u8) void
```

This function can only occur inside <code>@cImport</code> .

This appends #undef \$name to the @cImport temporary buffer.

See also:

- Import from C Header File
- @clmport
- @cDefine
- @cInclude

# @cVaArg

```
@cVaArg(operand: *std.builtin.VaList, comptime T: type) T
```

Implements the C macro va arg.

See also:

- @cVaCopy
- @cVaEnd
- @cVaStart

# @cVaCopy

```
@cVaCopy(src: *std.builtin.VaList) std.builtin.VaList
```

Implements the C macro va copy.

See also:

- @cVaArg
- @cVaEnd
- @cVaStart

# @cVaEnd

```
@cVaEnd(src: *std.builtin.VaList) void
```

Implements the C macro va\_end.

See also:

@cVaArg

- @cVaCopy
- @cVaStart

### @cVaStart

```
@cVaStart() std.builtin.VaList
```

Implements the C macro va\_start . Only valid inside a variadic function.

See also:

- @cVaArq
- @cVaCopy
- @cVaEnd

### @divExact

```
@divExact(numerator: T, denominator: T) T
```

Exact division. Caller guarantees denominator != 0 and @divTrunc(numerator, denominator) \* denominator == numerator.

- @divExact(6, 3) == 2
- @divExact(a, b) \* b == a

For a function that returns a possible error code, use @import("std").math.divExact.

See also:

- @divTrunc
- @divFloor

# @divFloor

```
@divFloor(numerator: T, denominator: T) T
```

Floored division. Rounds toward negative infinity. For unsigned integers it is the same as numerator / denominator. Caller guarantees denominator != 0 and  $!(@typeInfo(T) == .int and T.is_signed and numerator == std.math.minInt(T) and denominator == -1).$ 

- @divFloor(-5, 3) == -2
- (@divFloor(a, b) \* b) + @mod(a, b) == a

For a function that returns a possible error code, use <code>@import("std").math.divFloor</code>.

See also:

- @divTrunc
- @divExact

# @divTrunc

```
@divTrunc(numerator: T, denominator: T) T
```

Truncated division. Rounds toward zero. For unsigned integers it is the same as numerator / denominator. Caller guarantees denominator != 0 and  $!(@typeInfo(T) == .int and T.is_signed and <math>numerator == std.math.minInt(T)$  and denominator == -1).

```
• @divTrunc(-5, 3) == -1
```

• (@divTrunc(a, b) \* b) + @rem(a, b) == a

For a function that returns a possible error code, use <code>@import("std").math.divTrunc</code>.

#### See also:

- @divFloor
- @divExact

### @embedFile

```
@embedFile(comptime path: []const u8) *const [N:0]u8
```

This function returns a compile time constant pointer to null-terminated, fixed-size array with length equal to the byte count of the file given by path. The contents of the array are the contents of the file. This is equivalent to a <u>string literal</u> with the file contents.

path is absolute or relative to the current file, just like @import.

#### See also:

• @import

# @enumFromInt

```
@enumFromInt(integer: anytype) anytype
```

Converts an integer into an enum value. The return type is the inferred result type.

Attempting to convert an integer with no corresponding value in the enum invokes safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>. Note that a <u>non-exhaustive enum</u> has corresponding values for all integers in the enum's integer tag type: the value represents all the remaining unnamed integers in the enum's tag type.

#### See also:

@intFromEnum

### @errorFromInt

```
@errorFromInt(value: std.meta.Int(.unsigned, @bitSizeOf(anyerror))) anyerror
```

Converts from the integer representation of an error into The Global Error Set type.

It is generally recommended to avoid this cast, as the integer representation of an error is not stable across source code changes.

Attempting to convert an integer that does not correspond to any error results in safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

#### See also:

@intFromError

### @errorName

```
@errorName(err: anyerror) [:0]const u8
```

This function returns the string representation of an error. The string representation of error. OutOfMem is "OutOfMem".

If there are no calls to @errorName in an entire application, or all calls have a compile-time known value for err, then no error name table will be generated.

# @errorReturnTrace

```
@errorReturnTrace() ?*builtin.StackTrace
```

If the binary is built with error return tracing, and this function is invoked in a function that calls a function with an error or error union return type, returns a stack trace object. Otherwise returns <u>null</u>.

# @errorCast

```
@errorCast(value: anytype) anytype
```

Converts an error set or error union value from one error set to another error set. The return type is the inferred result type. Attempting to convert an error which is not in the destination error set results in safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

### @export

```
@export(comptime ptr: *const anyopaque, comptime options: std.builtin.ExportOptions) void
```

Creates a symbol in the output object file which refers to the target of ptr.

ptr must point to a global variable or a comptime-known constant.

This builtin can be called from a <u>comptime</u> block to conditionally export symbols. When ptr points to a function with the C calling convention and <u>options.linkage</u> is .Strong, this is equivalent to the <u>export</u> keyword used on a function:

```
export_builtin.zig
comptime {
    @export(&internalName, .{ .name = "foo", .linkage = .strong });
}
fn internalName() callconv(.C) void {}
Shell
```

```
$ zig build-obj export_builtin.zig
```

This is equivalent to:

```
export_builtin_equivalent_code.zig
export fn foo() void {}

Shell
$ zig build-obj export_builtin_equivalent_code.zig
```

Note that even when using <code>export</code>, the <code>@"foo"</code> syntax for <u>identifiers</u> can be used to choose any string for the symbol name:

```
export_any_symbol_name.zig
export fn @"A function name that is a complete sentence."() void {}

Shell
$ zig build-obj export_any_symbol_name.zig
```

When looking at the resulting object, you can see the symbol is used verbatim:

```
000000000001f0 T A function name that is a complete sentence.
```

#### See also:

Exporting a C Library

### @extern

```
@extern(T: type, comptime options: std.builtin.ExternOptions) T
```

Creates a reference to an external symbol in the output object file. T must be a pointer type.

See also:

@export

### @field

```
@field(lhs: anytype, comptime field_name: []const u8) (field)
```

Performs field access by a compile-time string. Works on both fields and declarations.

```
test_field_builtin.zig
const std = @import("std");
const Point = struct {
    x: u32,
    y: u32,
    pub var z: u32 = 1;
};
test "field access by string" {
    const expect = std.testing.expect;
    var p = Point{ .x = 0, .y = 0 };
    @field(p, "x") = 4;
    @field(p, "y") = @field(p, "x") + 1;
    try expect(@field(p, "x") == 4);
try expect(@field(p, "y") == 5);
}
test "decl access by string" {
    const expect = std.testing.expect;
    try expect(@field(Point, "z") == 1);
    @field(Point, "z") = 2;
    try expect(@field(Point, "z") == 2);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_field_builtin.zig
1/2 test_field_builtin.test.field access by string...OK
2/2 test_field_builtin.test.decl access by string...OK
All 2 tests passed.
```

## @fieldParentPtr

```
@fieldParentPtr(comptime field_name: []const u8, field_ptr: *T) anytype
```

Given a pointer to a struct field, returns a pointer to the struct containing that field. The return type (and struct in question) is the inferred result type.

If field\_ptr does not point to the field\_name field of an instance of the result type, and the result type has ill-defined layout, invokes unchecked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

# @FieldType

```
@FieldType(comptime Type: type, comptime field_name: []const u8) type
```

Given a type and the name of one of its fields, returns the type of that field.

# @floatCast

```
@floatCast(value: anytype) anytype
```

Convert from one float type to another. This cast is safe, but may cause the numeric value to lose precision. The return type is the inferred result type.

# @floatFromInt

```
@floatFromInt(int: anytype) anytype
```

Converts an integer to the closest floating point representation. The return type is the inferred result type. To convert the other way, use <a href="mailto:ointFromFloat">ointFromFloat</a>. This operation is legal for all values of all integer types.

# @frameAddress

```
@frameAddress() usize
```

This function returns the base pointer of the current stack frame.

The implications of this are target-specific and not consistent across all platforms. The frame address may not be available in release mode due to aggressive optimizations.

This function is only valid within function scope.

# @hasDecl

```
@hasDecl(comptime Container: type, comptime name: []const u8) bool
```

Returns whether or not a <u>container</u> has a declaration matching name.

test\_hasDecl\_builtin.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const Foo = struct {
    nope: i32,
    pub var blah = "xxx";
    const hi = 1;
};
test "@hasDecl" {
    try expect(@hasDecl(Foo, "blah"));
    // Even though `hi` is private, @hasDecl returns true because this test is
    // in the same file scope as Foo. It would return false if Foo was declared
    // in a different file.
    try expect(@hasDecl(Foo, "hi"));
    // @hasDecl is for declarations; not fields.
    try expect(!@hasDecl(Foo, "nope"));
try expect(!@hasDecl(Foo, "nope1234"));
}
Shell
$ zig test test hasDecl builtin.zig
1/1 test hasDecl builtin.test.@hasDecl...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

See also:

@hasField

# @hasField

```
@hasField(comptime Container: type, comptime name: []const u8) bool
```

Returns whether the field name of a struct, union, or enum exists.

The result is a compile time constant.

It does not include functions, variables, or constants.

See also:

@hasDecl

# @import

```
@import(comptime path: []const u8) type
```

This function finds a zig file corresponding to path and adds it to the build, if it is not already added.

Zig source files are implicitly structs, with a name equal to the file's basename with the extension truncated. @import returns the struct type corresponding to the file.

Declarations which have the **pub** keyword may be referenced from a different source file than the one they are declared in.

path can be a relative path or it can be the name of a package. If it is a relative path, it is relative to the file that contains the @import function call.

The following packages are always available:

- @import("std") Zig Standard Library
- @import("builtin") Target-specific information The command zig build-exe --show-builtin outputs the source to stdout for reference.
- @import("root") Root source file This is usually src/main.zig but depends on what file is built.

#### See also:

- Compile Variables
- @embedFile

### @inComptime

```
@inComptime() bool
```

Returns whether the builtin was run in a comptime context. The result is a compile-time constant.

This can be used to provide alternative, comptime-friendly implementations of functions. It should not be used, for instance, to exclude certain functions from being evaluated at comptime.

#### See also:

• comptime

# @intCast

```
@intCast(int: anytype) anytype
```

Converts an integer to another integer while keeping the same numerical value. The return type is the inferred result type. Attempting to convert a number which is out of range of the destination type results in safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

```
test_intCast_builtin.zig

test "integer cast panic" {
   var a: u16 = 0xabcd; // runtime-known
   _ = &a;
```

```
const b: u8 = @intCast(a);
     = b:
}
Shell
$ zig test test intCast builtin.zig
1/1 test intCast builtin.test.integer cast panic...thread 202657 panic: integer cast trur
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test intCast builtin.zig:4:19: 0x10488e8 in test.integer c
    const b: u8 = @intCast(a);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test runner.zig:214:25: 0x10ef095 in mainTerminal (test)
        if (test_fn.func()) |_| {
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/compiler/test runner.zig:62:28: 0x10e747d in main (test)
        return mainTerminal();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10e68f2 in posixCallMainAndExit (test)
            root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10e64cd in start (test)
    asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
error: the following test command crashed:
/home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/ac2c242ce1003dd9a94c75602d015a33/test --seed=0x6cbda8e7
```

To truncate the significant bits of a number out of range of the destination type, use <u>@truncate</u>.

If T is comptime\_int, then this is semantically equivalent to <u>Type Coercion</u>.

### @intFromBool

```
@intFromBool(value: bool) u1

Converts true to @as(u1, 1) and false to @as(u1, 0).
```

# @intFromEnum

```
@intFromEnum(enum_or_tagged_union: anytype) anytype
```

Converts an enumeration value into its integer tag type. When a tagged union is passed, the tag value is used as the enumeration value.

If there is only one possible enum value, the result is a **comptime** int known at <u>comptime</u>.

See also:

@enumFromInt

### @intFromError

```
@intFromError(err: anytype) std.meta.Int(.unsigned, @bitSizeOf(anyerror))
```

Supports the following types:

- The Global Error Set
- Error Set Type
- Error Union Type

Converts an error to the integer representation of an error.

It is generally recommended to avoid this cast, as the integer representation of an error is not stable across source code changes.

#### See also:

• @errorFromInt

## @intFromFloat

```
@intFromFloat(float: anytype) anytype
```

Converts the integer part of a floating point number to the inferred result type.

If the integer part of the floating point number cannot fit in the destination type, it invokes safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

#### See also:

• @floatFromInt

### @intFromPtr

```
@intFromPtr(value: anytype) usize
```

Converts value to a usize which is the address of the pointer. value can be \*T or ?\*T.

To convert the other way, use <u>@ptrFromInt</u>

### @max

```
@max(...) T
```

Takes two or more arguments and returns the biggest value included (the maximum). This builtin accepts integers, floats, and vectors of either. In the latter case, the operation is performed element wise.

NaNs are handled as follows: return the biggest non-NaN value included. If all operands are NaN, return NaN.

See also:

- @min
- Vectors

### @memcpy

```
@memcpy(noalias dest, noalias source) void
```

This function copies bytes from one region of memory to another.

dest must be a mutable slice, a mutable pointer to an array, or a mutable many-item <u>pointer</u>. It may have any alignment, and it may have any element type.

source must be a slice, a pointer to an array, or a many-item <u>pointer</u>. It may have any alignment, and it may have any element type.

The source element type must have the same in-memory representation as the dest element type.

Similar to <u>for</u> loops, at least one of <u>source</u> and <u>dest</u> must provide a length, and if two lengths are provided, they must be equal.

Finally, the two memory regions must not overlap.

# @memset

```
@memset(dest, elem) void
```

This function sets all the elements of a memory region to elem.

dest must be a mutable slice or a mutable pointer to an array. It may have any alignment, and it may have any element type.

elem is coerced to the element type of dest.

For securely zeroing out sensitive contents from memory, you should use std.crypto.secureZero

### @min

```
@min(...) T
```

Takes two or more arguments and returns the smallest value included (the minimum). This builtin accepts integers, floats, and vectors of either. In the latter case, the operation is performed element wise.

NaNs are handled as follows: return the smallest non-NaN value included. If all operands are NaN, return NaN.

See also:

- @max
- Vectors

# @wasmMemorySize

```
@wasmMemorySize(index: u32) usize
```

This function returns the size of the Wasm memory identified by index as an unsigned value in units of Wasm pages. Note that each Wasm page is 64KB in size.

This function is a low level intrinsic with no safety mechanisms usually useful for allocator designers targeting Wasm. So unless you are writing a new allocator from scratch, you should use something like <code>@import("std").heap.WasmPageAllocator</code>.

See also:

<u>@wasmMemoryGrow</u>

### @wasmMemoryGrow

```
@wasmMemoryGrow(index: u32, delta: usize) isize
```

This function increases the size of the Wasm memory identified by index by delta in units of unsigned number of Wasm pages. Note that each Wasm page is 64KB in size. On success, returns previous memory size; on failure, if the allocation fails, returns -1.

This function is a low level intrinsic with no safety mechanisms usually useful for allocator designers targeting Wasm. So unless you are writing a new allocator from scratch, you should use something like <code>@import("std").heap.WasmPageAllocator</code>.

```
test_wasmMemoryGrow_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const native_arch = @import("builtin").target.cpu.arch;
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "@wasmMemoryGrow" {
   if (native_arch != .wasm32) return error.SkipZigTest;

   const prev = @wasmMemorySize(0);
   try expect(prev == @wasmMemoryGrow(0, 1));
   try expect(prev + 1 == @wasmMemorySize(0));
}
```

Shell

```
$ zig test test_wasmMemoryGrow_builtin.zig
1/1 test_wasmMemoryGrow_builtin.test.@wasmMemoryGrow...SKIP
0 passed; 1 skipped; 0 failed.
```

#### See also:

• <u>@wasmMemorySize</u>

### @mod

```
@mod(numerator: T, denominator: T) T
```

Modulus division. For unsigned integers this is the same as numerator % denominator. Caller guarantees denominator > 0, otherwise the operation will result in a Remainder Division by Zero when runtime safety checks are enabled.

```
@mod(-5, 3) == 1(@divFloor(a, b) * b) + @mod(a, b) == a
```

For a function that returns an error code, see @import("std").math.mod.

#### See also:

• @rem

# @mulWithOverflow

```
@mulWithOverflow(a: anytype, b: anytype) struct { @TypeOf(a, b), u1 }
```

Performs a \* b and returns a tuple with the result and a possible overflow bit.

### @panic

```
@panic(message: []const u8) noreturn
```

Invokes the panic handler function. By default the panic handler function calls the public panic function exposed in the root source file, or if there is not one specified, the std.builtin.default panic function from std/builtin.zig.

Generally it is better to use @import("std").debug.panic . However, @panic can be useful for 2 scenarios:

- From library code, calling the programmer's panic function if they exposed one in the root source file.
- When mixing C and Zig code, calling the canonical panic implementation across multiple .o files.

#### See also:

Panic Handler

### @popCount

```
@popCount(operand: anytype) anytype

@TypeOf(operand) must be an integer type.

operand may be an integer or vector.
```

Counts the number of bits set in an integer - "population count".

The return type is an unsigned integer or vector of unsigned integers with the minimum number of bits that can represent the bit count of the integer type.

#### See also:

- @ctz
- @clz

# @prefetch

```
@prefetch(ptr: anytype, comptime options: PrefetchOptions) void
```

This builtin tells the compiler to emit a prefetch instruction if supported by the target CPU. If the target CPU does not support the requested prefetch instruction, this builtin is a no-op. This function has no effect on the behavior of the program, only on the performance characteristics.

The ptr argument may be any pointer type and determines the memory address to prefetch. This function does not dereference the pointer, it is perfectly legal to pass a pointer to invalid memory to this function and no Illegal Behavior will result.

```
PrefetchOptions can be found with @import("std").builtin.PrefetchOptions.
```

# @ptrCast

```
@ptrCast(value: anytype) anytype
```

Converts a pointer of one type to a pointer of another type. The return type is the inferred result type.

<u>Optional Pointers</u> are allowed. Casting an optional pointer which is <u>null</u> to a non-optional pointer invokes safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

@ptrCast cannot be used for:

- Removing const qualifier, use @constCast.
- Removing volatile qualifier, use @volatileCast.
- Changing pointer address space, use <u>@addrSpaceCast</u>.
- Increasing pointer alignment, use <u>@alignCast</u>.
- Casting a non-slice pointer to a slice, use slicing syntax ptr[start..end].

## @ptrFromInt

```
@ptrFromInt(address: usize) anytype
```

Converts an integer to a <u>pointer</u>. The return type is the inferred result type. To convert the other way, use <u>@intFromPtr</u>. Casting an address of 0 to a destination type which in not <u>optional</u> and does not have the <u>allowzero</u> attribute will result in a <u>Pointer Cast Invalid Null</u> panic when runtime safety checks are enabled.

If the destination pointer type does not allow address zero and address is zero, this invokes safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

# @rem

```
@rem(numerator: T, denominator: T) T
```

Remainder division. For unsigned integers this is the same as numerator % denominator. Caller guarantees denominator > 0, otherwise the operation will result in a Remainder Division by Zero when runtime safety checks are enabled.

```
    @rem(-5, 3) == -2
    (@divTrunc(a, b) * b) + @rem(a, b) == a
```

For a function that returns an error code, see @import("std").math.rem.

See also:

@mod

# @returnAddress

```
@returnAddress() usize
```

This function returns the address of the next machine code instruction that will be executed when the current function returns.

The implications of this are target-specific and not consistent across all platforms.

This function is only valid within function scope. If the function gets inlined into a calling function, the returned address will apply to the calling function.

### @select

```
@select(comptime T: type, pred: @Vector(len, bool), a: @Vector(len, T), b: @Vector(len, T
```

Selects values element-wise from a or b based on pred. If pred[i] is true, the corresponding element in the result will be a[i] and otherwise b[i].

See also:

Vectors

### @setEvalBranchQuota

```
@setEvalBranchQuota(comptime new_quota: u32) void
```

Increase the maximum number of backwards branches that compile-time code execution can use before giving up and making a compile error.

If the <a href="new\_quota">new\_quota</a> is smaller than the default quota (1000) or a previously explicitly set quota, it is ignored.

Example:

```
test_without_setEvalBranchQuota_builtin.zig

test "foo" {
    comptime {
        var i = 0;
        while (i < 1001) : (i += 1) {}
    }
}</pre>
```

Now we use @setEvalBranchQuota:

```
test_setEvalBranchQuota_builtin.zig

test "foo" {
    comptime {
        @setEvalBranchQuota(1001);
        var i = 0;
    }
}
```

```
while (i < 1001) : (i += 1) {}
}
Shell

$ zig test test_setEvalBranchQuota_builtin.zig
1/1 test_setEvalBranchQuota_builtin.test.foo...OK
All 1 tests passed.</pre>
```

#### See also:

comptime

# @setFloatMode

```
@setFloatMode(comptime mode: FloatMode) void
```

Changes the current scope's rules about how floating point operations are defined.

- Strict (default) Floating point operations follow strict IEEE compliance.
- Optimized Floating point operations may do all of the following:
  - Assume the arguments and result are not NaN. Optimizations are required to retain legal behavior over NaNs, but the value of the result is undefined.
  - Assume the arguments and result are not +/-Inf. Optimizations are required to retain legal behavior over +/-Inf, but the value of the result is undefined.
  - · Treat the sign of a zero argument or result as insignificant.
  - Use the reciprocal of an argument rather than perform division.
  - Perform floating-point contraction (e.g. fusing a multiply followed by an addition into a fused multiply-add).
  - Perform algebraically equivalent transformations that may change results in floating point (e.g. reassociate).

This is equivalent to -ffast-math in GCC.

The floating point mode is inherited by child scopes, and can be overridden in any scope. You can set the floating point mode in a struct or module scope by using a comptime block.

```
FloatMode can be found with @import("std").builtin.FloatMode.
```

#### See also:

Floating Point Operations

# @setRuntimeSafety

```
@setRuntimeSafety(comptime safety_on: bool) void
```

Sets whether runtime safety checks are enabled for the scope that contains the function call.

```
test_setRuntimeSafety_builtin.zig
test "@setRuntimeSafety" {
    // The builtin applies to the scope that it is called in. So here, integer overflow
    // will not be caught in ReleaseFast and ReleaseSmall modes:
    // var x: u8 = 255;
    // \times += 1; // Unchecked Illegal Behavior in ReleaseFast/ReleaseSmall modes.
        // However this block has safety enabled, so safety checks happen here,
        // even in ReleaseFast and ReleaseSmall modes.
        @setRuntimeSafety(true);
        var x: u8 = 255;
        x += 1;
        {
            // The value can be overridden at any scope. So here integer overflow
            // would not be caught in any build mode.
            @setRuntimeSafety(false);
            // var x: u8 = 255;
            // x += 1; // Unchecked Illegal Behavior in all build modes.
        }
    }
}
```

Note: it is <u>planned</u> to replace @setRuntimeSafety with @optimizeFor

# @shlExact

```
@shlExact(value: T, shift_amt: Log2T) T
```

Performs the left shift operation (<<). For unsigned integers, the result is <u>undefined</u> if any 1 bits are shifted out. For signed integers, the result is <u>undefined</u> if any bits that disagree with the resultant sign bit are shifted out.

The type of shift\_amt is an unsigned integer with log2(@typeInfo(T).int.bits) bits. This is because shift\_amt >= @typeInfo(T).int.bits triggers safety-checked <a href="Millegal Behavior"><u>Illegal Behavior</u></a>.

comptime\_int is modeled as an integer with an infinite number of bits, meaning that in such case,
@shlExact always produces a result and cannot produce a compile error.

#### See also:

- @shrExact
- @shlWithOverflow

### @shlWithOverflow

```
@shlWithOverflow(a: anytype, shift_amt: Log2T) struct { @TypeOf(a), u1 }
```

Performs a << b and returns a tuple with the result and a possible overflow bit.

The type of shift\_amt is an unsigned integer with log2(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(a)).int.bits) bits. This is because shift\_amt >= @typeInfo(@TypeOf(a)).int.bits triggers safety-checked <a href="mailto:lllegal">lllegal</a> Behavior.

#### See also:

- @shlExact
- @shrExact

# @shrExact

```
@shrExact(value: T, shift_amt: Log2T) T
```

Performs the right shift operation (>>). Caller guarantees that the shift will not shift any 1 bits out.

The type of shift\_amt is an unsigned integer with log2(@typeInfo(T).int.bits) bits. This is because shift\_amt >= @typeInfo(T).int.bits triggers safety-checked <u>lllegal Behavior</u>.

#### See also:

- @shlExact
- @shlWithOverflow

# @shuffle

```
@shuffle(comptime E: type, a: @Vector(a_len, E), b: @Vector(b_len, E), comptime mask: @Vector(B_len, E), com
```

Constructs a new <u>vector</u> by selecting elements from a and b based on mask.

Each element in mask selects an element from either a or b. Positive numbers select from a starting at 0. Negative values select from b, starting at -1 and going down. It is recommended to

use the  $\sim$  operator for indexes from b so that both indexes can start from 0 (i.e.  $\sim 0$  (i.

For each element of mask, if it or the selected value from a or b is undefined, then the resulting element is undefined.

a\_len and b\_len may differ in length. Out-of-bounds element indexes in mask result in compile errors.

If a or b is undefined, it is equivalent to a vector of all undefined with the same length as the other vector. If both vectors are undefined, @shuffle returns a vector with all elements undefined.

E must be an <u>integer</u>, <u>float</u>, <u>pointer</u>, or <u>bool</u>. The mask may be any vector length, and its length determines the result length.

```
test_shuffle_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "vector @shuffle" {
    const a = @Vector(7, u8){ 'o', 'l', 'h', 'e', 'r', 'z', 'w' };
    const b = @Vector(4, u8){ 'w', 'd', '!', 'x' };

// To shuffle within a single vector, pass undefined as the second argument.
// Notice that we can re-order, duplicate, or omit elements of the input vector const maskl = @Vector(5, i32){ 2, 3, 1, 1, 0 };
    const resl: @Vector(5, u8) = @shuffle(u8, a, undefined, maskl);
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, &@as([5]u8, resl), "hello"));

// Combining two vectors
    const mask2 = @Vector(6, i32){ -1, 0, 4, 1, -2, -3 };
    const res2: @Vector(6, u8) = @shuffle(u8, a, b, mask2);
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, &@as([6]u8, res2), "world!"));
}
```

```
$ zig test test_shuffle_builtin.zig
1/1 test_shuffle_builtin.test.vector @shuffle...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

See also:

Vectors

### @sizeOf

```
@sizeOf(comptime T: type) comptime_int
```

This function returns the number of bytes it takes to store T in memory. The result is a target-specific compile time constant.

This size may contain padding bytes. If there were two consecutive T in memory, the padding would be the offset in bytes between element at index 0 and the element at index 1. For <u>integer</u>, consider whether you want to use <u>@sizeOf(T)</u> or <u>@typeInfo(T).int.bits</u>.

This function measures the size at runtime. For types that are disallowed at runtime, such as comptime int and type, the result is 0.

#### See also:

- @bitSizeOf
- @typeInfo

## @splat

```
@splat(scalar: anytype) anytype
```

Produces a vector where each element is the value scalar. The return type and thus the length of the vector is inferred.

```
test_splat_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "vector @splat" {
    const scalar: u32 = 5;
    const result: @Vector(4, u32) = @splat(scalar);
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u32, &@as([4]u32, result), &[_]u32{ 5, 5, 5, 5 }));
}
```

```
$ zig test test_splat_builtin.zig
1/1 test_splat_builtin.test.vector @splat...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

scalar must be an integer, bool, float, or pointer.

#### See also:

- Vectors
- @shuffle

### @reduce

```
@reduce(comptime op: std.builtin.ReduceOp, value: anytype) E
```

Transforms a <u>vector</u> into a scalar value (of type E) by performing a sequential horizontal reduction of its elements using the specified operator op.

Not every operator is available for every vector element type:

- Every operator is available for integer vectors.
- .And , .Or , .Xor are additionally available for bool vectors,
- .Min , .Max , .Add , .Mul are additionally available for <u>floating point</u> vectors,

Note that .Add and .Mul reductions on integral types are wrapping; when applied on floating point types the operation associativity is preserved, unless the float mode is set to Optimized.

```
test_reduce_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "vector @reduce" {
    const V = @Vector(4, i32);
    const value = V{ 1, -1, 1, -1 };
    const result = value > @as(V, @splat(0));
    // result is { true, false, true, false };
    try comptime expect(@TypeOf(result) == @Vector(4, bool));
    const is_all_true = @reduce(.And, result);
    try comptime expect(@TypeOf(is_all_true) == bool);
    try expect(is_all_true == false);
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_reduce_builtin.zig
1/1 test_reduce_builtin.test.vector @reduce...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

See also:

- Vectors
- @setFloatMode

#### @src

```
@src() std.builtin.SourceLocation
```

Returns a SourceLocation struct representing the function's name and location in the source code. This must be called in a function.

```
test_src_builtin.zig
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "@src" {
    try doTheTest();
}

fn doTheTest() !void {
    const src = @src();

    try expect(src.line == 9);
    try expect(src.column == 17);
    try expect(std.mem.endsWith(u8, src.fn_name, "doTheTest"));
```

```
try expect(std.mem.endsWith(u8, src.file, "test_src_builtin.zig"));
}
Shell
$ zig test test_src_builtin.zig
1/1 test_src_builtin.test.@src...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

## @sqrt

```
@sqrt(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Performs the square root of a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @sin

```
@sin(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Sine trigonometric function on a floating point number in radians. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

### @cos

```
@cos(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Cosine trigonometric function on a floating point number in radians. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

### @tan

```
@tan(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Tangent trigonometric function on a floating point number in radians. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

### @exp

```
@exp(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Base-e exponential function on a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @exp2

```
@exp2(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Base-2 exponential function on a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @log

```
@log(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Returns the natural logarithm of a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

# @log2

```
@log2(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Returns the logarithm to the base 2 of a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

# @log10

```
@log10(value: anytype) @Type0f(value)
```

Returns the logarithm to the base 10 of a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

# @abs

```
@abs(value: anytype) anytype
```

Returns the absolute value of an integer or a floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available. The return type is always an unsigned integer of the same bit width as the operand if the operand is an integer. Unsigned integer operands are supported. The builtin cannot overflow for signed integer operands.

Supports Floats, Integers and Vectors of floats or integers.

## @floor

```
@floor(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Returns the largest integral value not greater than the given floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @ceil

```
@ceil(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Returns the smallest integral value not less than the given floating point number. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @trunc

```
@trunc(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Rounds the given floating point number to an integer, towards zero. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @round

```
@round(value: anytype) @TypeOf(value)
```

Rounds the given floating point number to the nearest integer. If two integers are equally close, rounds away from zero. Uses a dedicated hardware instruction when available.

test\_round\_builtin.zig

```
const expect = @import("std").testing.expect;

test "@round" {
    try expect(@round(1.4) == 1);
    try expect(@round(1.5) == 2);
    try expect(@round(-1.4) == -1);
    try expect(@round(-2.5) == -3);
}
Shell

$ zig test test_round_builtin.zig
1/1 test_round_builtin.test.@round...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Supports Floats and Vectors of floats.

## @subWithOverflow

```
@subWithOverflow(a: anytype, b: anytype) struct { @TypeOf(a, b), u1 }
```

Performs a - b and returns a tuple with the result and a possible overflow bit.

## @tagName

```
@tagName(value: anytype) [:0]const u8
```

Converts an enum value or union value to a string literal representing the name.

If the enum is non-exhaustive and the tag value does not map to a name, it invokes safety-checked Illegal Behavior.

## @This

```
@This() type
```

Returns the innermost struct, enum, or union that this function call is inside. This can be useful for an anonymous struct that needs to refer to itself:

```
test_this_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "@This()" {
    var items = [_]i32{ 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    const list = List(i32){ .items = items[0..] };
    try expect(list.length() == 4);
}

fn List(comptime T: type) type {
    return struct {
        const Self = @This();
        items: []T,
```

```
fn length(self: Self) usize {
    return self.items.len;
}
};
}
Shell

$ zig test test_this_builtin.zig
1/1 test_this_builtin.test.@This()...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

When <code>@This()</code> is used at file scope, it returns a reference to the struct that corresponds to the current file.

## @trap

```
@trap() noreturn
```

This function inserts a platform-specific trap/jam instruction which can be used to exit the program abnormally. This may be implemented by explicitly emitting an invalid instruction which may cause an illegal instruction exception of some sort. Unlike for <a href="mailto:obreakpoint">obreakpoint</a>(), execution does not continue after this point.

Outside function scope, this builtin causes a compile error.

See also:

@breakpoint

### @truncate

```
@truncate(integer: anytype) anytype
```

This function truncates bits from an integer type, resulting in a smaller or same-sized integer type. The return type is the inferred result type.

This function always truncates the significant bits of the integer, regardless of endianness on the target platform.

Calling @truncate on a number out of range of the destination type is well defined and working code:

```
test_truncate_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "integer truncation" {
   const a: u16 = 0xabcd;
   const b: u8 = @truncate(a);
```

```
try expect(b == 0xcd);
}
Shell
$ zig test test_truncate_builtin.zig
1/1 test_truncate_builtin.test.integer truncation...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Use <u>@intCast</u> to convert numbers guaranteed to fit the destination type.

## @Type

```
@Type(comptime info: std.builtin.Type) type
```

It is available for the following types:

- type
- noreturn
- void
- bool
- <u>Integers</u> The maximum bit count for an integer type is 65535.
- Floats
- Pointers
- comptime\_int
- comptime float
- @TypeOf(undefined)
- @TypeOf(null)
- Arrays
- Optionals
- Error Set Type
- Error Union Type
- <u>Vectors</u>
- opaque
- anyframe
- struct
- enum
- Enum Literals
- <u>union</u>
- Functions

# @typeInfo

```
@typeInfo(comptime T: type) std.builtin.Type
```

Provides type reflection.

Type information of <u>structs</u>, <u>unions</u>, <u>enums</u>, and <u>error sets</u> has fields which are guaranteed to be in the same order as appearance in the source file.

Type information of <u>structs</u>, <u>unions</u>, <u>enums</u>, and <u>opaques</u> has declarations, which are also guaranteed to be in the same order as appearance in the source file.

## @typeName

```
@typeName(T: type) *const [N:0]u8
```

This function returns the string representation of a type, as an array. It is equivalent to a string literal of the type name. The returned type name is fully qualified with the parent namespace included as part of the type name with a series of dots.

## @TypeOf

```
@TypeOf(...) type
```

@TypeOf is a special builtin function that takes any (non-zero) number of expressions as parameters and returns the type of the result, using Peer Type Resolution.

The expressions are evaluated, however they are guaranteed to have no *runtime* side-effects:

```
test_TypeOf_builtin.zig

const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;

test "no runtime side effects" {
    var data: i32 = 0;
    const T = @TypeOf(foo(i32, &data));
    try comptime expect(T == i32);
    try expect(data == 0);
}

fn foo(comptime T: type, ptr: *T) T {
    ptr.* += 1;
    return ptr.*;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_TypeOf_builtin.zig
1/1 test_TypeOf_builtin.test.no runtime side effects...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

# @unionInit

```
@unionInit(comptime Union: type, comptime active_field_name: []const u8, init_expr) Unior
```

This is the same thing as <u>union</u> initialization syntax, except that the field name is a <u>comptime</u>-known value rather than an identifier token.

@unionInit forwards its result location to init\_expr.

## @Vector

```
@Vector(len: comptime_int, Element: type) type
```

Creates Vectors.

## @volatileCast

```
@volatileCast(value: anytype) DestType
```

Remove volatile qualifier from a pointer.

## @workGroupId

```
@workGroupId(comptime dimension: u32) u32
```

Returns the index of the work group in the current kernel invocation in dimension dimension.

## @workGroupSize

```
@workGroupSize(comptime dimension: u32) u32
```

Returns the number of work items that a work group has in dimension dimension.

# @workItemId

```
@workItemId(comptime dimension: u32) u32
```

Returns the index of the work item in the work group in dimension dimension. This function returns values between 0 (inclusive) and @workGroupSize(dimension) (exclusive).

# **Build Mode**

Zig has four build modes:

- <u>Debug</u> (default)
- ReleaseFast
- ReleaseSafe
- ReleaseSmall

To add standard build options to a build.zig file:

```
build.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn build(b: *std.Build) void {
    const optimize = b.standardOptimizeOption(.{});
    const exe = b.addExecutable(.{
        .name = "example",
        .root_source_file = b.path("example.zig"),
        .optimize = optimize,
    });
    b.default_step.dependOn(&exe.step);
}
```

This causes these options to be available:

-Doptimize=Debug

Optimizations off and safety on (default)

-Doptimize=ReleaseSafe

Optimizations on and safety on

-Doptimize=ReleaseFast

Optimizations on and safety off

-Doptimize=ReleaseSmall

Size optimizations on and safety off

## **Debug**

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe example.zig
```

- · Fast compilation speed
- Safety checks enabled
- Slow runtime performance
- Large binary size
- No reproducible build requirement

#### ReleaseFast

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe example.zig -0 ReleaseFast
```

- Fast runtime performance
- Safety checks disabled
- Slow compilation speed
- Large binary size
- · Reproducible build

### ReleaseSafe

#### Shell

\$ zig build-exe example.zig -O ReleaseSafe

- · Medium runtime performance
- Safety checks enabled
- Slow compilation speed
- Large binary size
- Reproducible build

### ReleaseSmall

#### Shell

\$ zig build-exe example.zig -O ReleaseSmall

- Medium runtime performance
- Safety checks disabled
- Slow compilation speed
- · Small binary size
- · Reproducible build

#### See also:

- Compile Variables
- Zig Build System
- <u>Illegal Behavior</u>

# Single Threaded Builds

Zig has a compile option -fsingle-threaded which has the following effects:

- All Thread Local Variables are treated as regular Container Level Variables.
- The overhead of <u>Async Functions</u> becomes equivalent to function call overhead.
- The @import("builtin").single\_threaded becomes true and therefore various userland APIs which read this variable become more efficient. For example std.Mutex becomes an empty data structure and all of its functions become no-ops.

# **Illegal Behavior**

Many operations in Zig trigger what is known as "Illegal Behavior" (IB). If Illegal Behavior is detected at compile-time, Zig emits a compile error and refuses to continue. Otherwise, when Illegal Behavior is not caught at compile-time, it falls into one of two categories.

Some Illegal Behavior is *safety-checked*: this means that the compiler will insert "safety checks" anywhere that the Illegal Behavior may occur at runtime, to determine whether it is about to happen. If it is, the safety check "fails", which triggers a panic.

All other Illegal Behavior is *unchecked*, meaning the compiler is unable to insert safety checks for it. If Unchecked Illegal Behavior is invoked at runtime, anything can happen: usually that will be some kind of crash, but the optimizer is free to make Unchecked Illegal Behavior do anything, such as calling arbitrary functions or clobbering arbitrary data. This is similar to the concept of "undefined behavior" in some other languages. Note that Unchecked Illegal Behavior still always results in a compile error if evaluated at <u>comptime</u>, because the Zig compiler is able to perform more sophisticated checks at compile-time than at runtime.

Most Illegal Behavior is safety-checked. However, to facilitate optimizations, safety checks are disabled by default in the <a href="ReleaseFast">ReleaseFast</a> and <a href="ReleaseSmall">ReleaseSmall</a> optimization modes. Safety checks can also be enabled or disabled on a per-block basis, overriding the default for the current optimization mode, using <a href="@osetRuntimeSafety">@osetRuntimeSafety</a>. When safety checks are disabled, Safety-Checked Illegal Behavior behaves like Unchecked Illegal Behavior; that is, any behavior may result from invoking it.

When a safety check fails, Zig's default panic handler crashes with a stack trace, like this:

```
test_illegal_behavior.zig

test "safety check" {
    unreachable;
}
```

# **Reaching Unreachable Code**

```
runtime_reaching_unreachable.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    std.debug.assert(false);
}
```

#### Index out of Bounds

```
test_comptime_index_out_of_bounds.zig

comptime {
    const array: [5]u8 = "hello".*;
    const garbage = array[5];
    _ = garbage;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_comptime_index_out_of_bounds.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_index_out_of_bounds.zig:3:27: error: index 5
    const garbage = array[5];
```

```
runtime_index_out_of_bounds.zig

pub fn main() void {
    const x = foo("hello");
    _ = x;
}

fn foo(x: []const u8) u8 {
    return x[5];
}

Shell

$ zig build-exe runtime_index_out_of_bounds.zig

$ _/runtime_index_out_of_bounds.
```

```
$ zig build-exe runtime_index_out_of_bounds.zig
$ ./runtime_index_out_of_bounds
thread 207520 panic: index out of bounds: index 5, len 5
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_index_out_of_bounds.zig:7:13: 0x10df121 in foo (ru return x[5];

/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_index_out_of_bounds.zig:2:18: 0x10de886 in main (r const x = foo("hello");

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de272 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime_i root.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10dde4d in _start (runtime_index_out_of_bounds as volatile (switch (native_arch) {

????:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

# **Cast Negative Number to Unsigned Integer**

```
test_comptime_invalid_cast.zig

comptime {
    const value: i32 = -1;
    const unsigned: u32 = @intCast(value);
    _ = unsigned;
}
```

```
runtime_invalid_cast.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var value: i32 = -1; // runtime-known
    _ = &value;
    const unsigned: u32 = @intCast(value);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{unsigned});
}
```

To obtain the maximum value of an unsigned integer, use std.math.maxInt.

### **Cast Truncates Data**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_invalid_cast_truncate.zig

comptime {
    const spartan_count: u16 = 300;
    const byte: u8 = @intCast(spartan_count);
    _ = byte;
}
```

```
runtime_invalid_cast_truncate.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
   var spartan_count: u16 = 300; // runtime-known
```

```
= &spartan count;
    const byte: u8 = @intCast(spartan count);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{byte});
}
Shell
$ zig build-exe runtime invalid cast truncate.zig
$ ./runtime invalid cast truncate
thread 197892 panic: integer cast truncated bits
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime invalid cast truncate.zig:6:22: 0x10dea18 in main
    const byte: u8 = @intCast(spartan count);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de3f2 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime i
            root.main();
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10ddfcd in start (runtime invalid cast tru
    asm volatile (switch (native arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

To truncate bits, use @truncate.

## **Integer Overflow**

#### **Default Operations**

The following operators can cause integer overflow:

- + (addition)
- - (subtraction)
- (negation)
- \* (multiplication)
- / (division)
- <a href="mailto:@divTrunc">@divTrunc</a> (division)
- <u>@divFloor</u> (division)
- <u>@divExact</u> (division)

Example with addition at compile-time:

```
test_comptime_overflow.zig

comptime {
    var byte: u8 = 255;
    byte += 1;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_comptime_overflow.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_overflow.zig:3:10: error: overflow of intege
   byte += 1;
   ~~~~~^~~~
```

```
runtime_overflow.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var byte: u8 = 255;
    byte += 1;
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{byte});
}
```

### **Standard Library Math Functions**

These functions provided by the standard library return possible errors.

```
    @import("std").math.add
    @import("std").math.sub
    @import("std").math.mul
    @import("std").math.divTrunc
    @import("std").math.divFloor
    @import("std").math.divExact
    @import("std").math.shl
```

Example of catching an overflow for addition:

```
math_add.zig

const math = @import("std").math;
const print = @import("std").debug.print;
pub fn main() !void {
   var byte: u8 = 255;

   byte = if (math.add(u8, byte, 1)) |result| result else |err| {
        print("unable to add one: {s}\n", .{@errorName(err)});
        return err;
   };

   print("result: {}\n", .{byte});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe math_add.zig
$ ./math_add
unable to add one: Overflow
error: Overflow
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/math.zig:565:21: 0x10dea35 in add__anon_24027 (math_add)
    if (ov[1] != 0) return error.Overflow;
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/math_add.zig:8:9: 0x10de9cb in main (math_add)
        return err;
    ^
```

#### **Builtin Overflow Functions**

These builtins return a tuple containing whether there was an overflow (as a u1) and the possibly overflowed bits of the operation:

- @addWithOverflow
- @subWithOverflow
- <u>@mulWithOverflow</u>
- @shlWithOverflow

Example of <u>@addWithOverflow</u>:

```
addWithOverflow_builtin.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;
pub fn main() void {
   const byte: u8 = 255;

   const ov = @addWithOverflow(byte, 10);
   if (ov[1] != 0) {
      print("overflowed result: {}\n", .{ov[0]});
   } else {
      print("result: {}\n", .{ov[0]});
   }
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe addWithOverflow_builtin.zig
$ ./addWithOverflow_builtin
overflowed result: 9
```

#### **Wrapping Operations**

These operations have guaranteed wraparound semantics.

- +% (wraparound addition)
- -% (wraparound subtraction)
- -% (wraparound negation)
- \*% (wraparound multiplication)

#### test\_wraparound\_semantics.zig

```
const std = @import("std");
const expect = std.testing.expect;
const minInt = std.math.minInt;
const maxInt = std.math.maxInt;

test "wraparound addition and subtraction" {
    const x: i32 = maxInt(i32);
    const min_val = x +% 1;
    try expect(min_val == minInt(i32));
    const max_val = min_val -% 1;
    try expect(max_val == maxInt(i32));
}
Shell

$ zig test test_wraparound_semantics.zig
1/1 test_wraparound_semantics.test.wraparound addition and subtraction...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

### **Exact Left Shift Overflow**

const x = @shlExact(@as(u8, 0b01010101), 2);

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_shlExact_overwlow.zig
comptime {
    const x = @shlExact(@as(u8, 0b01010101), 2);
    _ = x;
}
Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_shlExact_overwlow.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_shlExact_overwlow.zig:2:15: error: operation
```

```
runtime_shlExact_overflow.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var x: u8 = @b01010101; // runtime-known
    _ = &x;
    const y = @shlExact(x, 2);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{y});
}
```

## **Exact Right Shift Overflow**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_shrExact_overflow.zig
comptime {
    const x = @shrExact(@as(u8, 0b10101010), 2);
    _ = x;
}

Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_shrExact_overflow.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_shrExact_overflow.zig:2:15: error: exact shi
    const x = @shrExact(@as(u8, 0b10101010), 2);
```

At runtime:

```
runtime_shrExact_overflow.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var x: u8 = 0b10101010; // runtime-known
    _ = &x;
    const y = @shrExact(x, 2);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{y});
}
```

# **Division by Zero**

```
test_comptime_division_by_zero.zig

comptime {
    const a: i32 = 1;
    const b: i32 = 0;
    const c = a / b;
    _ = C;
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_division_by_zero.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_division_by_zero.zig:4:19: error: division by const c = a / b;
```

```
runtime_division_by_zero.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var a: u32 = 1;
    var b: u32 = 0;
    _ = .{ &a, &b };
    const c = a / b;
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{c});
}
```

# **Remainder Division by Zero**

```
test_comptime_remainder_division_by_zero.zig

comptime {
    const a: i32 = 10;
    const b: i32 = 0;
    const c = a % b;
    _ = C;
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig test test_comptime_remainder_division_by_zero.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_remainder_division_by_zero.zig:4:19: error:
    const c = a % b;
```

```
runtime_remainder_division_by_zero.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var a: u32 = 10;
    var b: u32 = 0;
    _ = .{ &a, &b };
    const c = a % b;
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{c});
}
```

#### **Exact Division Remainder**

```
test_comptime_divExact_remainder.zig

comptime {
    const a: u32 = 10;
    const b: u32 = 3;
    const c = @divExact(a, b);
    _ = c;
}
```

```
runtime_divExact_remainder.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var a: u32 = 10;
    var b: u32 = 3;
    _ = .{ &a, &b };
    const c = @divExact(a, b);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{c});
}
```

## **Attempt to Unwrap Null**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_unwrap_null.zig

comptime {
    const optional_number: ?i32 = null;
    const number = optional_number.?;
    _ = number;
}
```

```
runtime_unwrap_null.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    var optional_number: ?i32 = null;
    _ = &optional_number;
    const number = optional_number.?;
```

```
std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{number});
}
Shell

$ zig build-exe runtime_unwrap_null.zig
$ ./runtime_unwrap_null
thread 210622 panic: attempt to use null value
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_unwrap_null.zig:6:35: 0x10de9b6 in main (runtime_u const number = optional_number.?;

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de372 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime_u root.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10ddf4d in _start (runtime_unwrap_null)
    asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {

????:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

One way to avoid this crash is to test for null instead of assuming non-null, with the if expression:

```
testing_null_with_if.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;
pub fn main() void {
    const optional_number: ?i32 = null;

    if (optional_number) |number| {
        print("got number: {}\n", .{number});
    } else {
        print("it's null\n", .{});
    }
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe testing_null_with_if.zig
$ ./testing_null_with_if
it's null
```

See also:

Optionals

## **Attempt to Unwrap Error**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_unwrap_error.zig

comptime {
    const number = getNumberOrFail() catch unreachable;
    _ = number;
}

fn getNumberOrFail() !i32 {
    return error.UnableToReturnNumber;
}
```

Shell

```
runtime_unwrap_error.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    const number = getNumberOrFail() catch unreachable;
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{number});
}

fn getNumberOrFail() !i32 {
    return error.UnableToReturnNumber;
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe runtime_unwrap_error.zig
$ ./runtime_unwrap_error
thread 198035 panic: attempt to unwrap error: UnableToReturnNumber
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_unwrap_error.zig:9:5: 0x10df28f in getNumberOrFail
    return error.UnableToReturnNumber;
    /home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_unwrap_error.zig:4:44: 0x10dea21 in main (runtime_
    const number = getNumberOrFail() catch unreachable;

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de3d2 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime_urroot.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10ddfad in _start (runtime_unwrap_error)
    asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {

????:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

One way to avoid this crash is to test for an error instead of assuming a successful result, with the expression:

```
testing_error_with_if.zig

const print = @import("std").debug.print;

pub fn main() void {
    const result = getNumberOrFail();

    if (result) |number| {
        print("got number: {}\n", .{number});
    } else |err| {
        print("got error: {s}\n", .{@errorName(err)});
    }
}
```

```
fn getNumberOrFail() !i32 {
    return error.UnableToReturnNumber;
}
Shell
$ zig build-exe testing_error_with_if.zig
$ ./testing_error_with_if
got error: UnableToReturnNumber
```

See also:

Errors

### **Invalid Error Code**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_invalid_error_code.zig

comptime {
    const err = error.AnError;
    const number = @intFromError(err) + 10;
    const invalid_err = @errorFromInt(number);
    _ = invalid_err;
}
```

```
runtime_invalid_error_code.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() void {
    const err = error.AnError;
    var number = @intFromError(err) + 500;
    _ = &number;
    const invalid_err = @errorFromInt(number);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{invalid_err});
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe runtime_invalid_error_code.zig
$ ./runtime_invalid_error_code
thread 209716 panic: invalid error code
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_invalid_error_code.zig:7:5: 0x10dea46 in main (runconst invalid_err = @errorFromInt(number);

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de3d2 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime_iroot.main();

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10ddfad in _start (runtime_irvalid_error_code.zig)
```

```
asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

#### **Invalid Enum Cast**

const Foo = enum {

test\_comptime\_invalid\_enum\_cast.zig

At compile-time:

```
runtime_invalid_enum_cast.zig

const std = @import("std");

const Foo = enum {
    a,    b,    c,
    b,    c,
};

pub fn main() void {
    var a: u2 = 3;
    _ = &a;
    const b: Foo = @enumFromInt(a);
    std.debug.print("value: {s}\n", .{@tagName(b)});
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe runtime_invalid_enum_cast.zig
$ ./runtime_invalid_enum_cast
thread 210733 panic: invalid enum value
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_invalid_enum_cast.zig:12:20: 0x10dea0a in main (ru const b: Foo = @enumFromInt(a);
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:651:22: 0x10de3e2 in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime i)
```

#### **Invalid Error Set Cast**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_invalid_error_set_cast.zig

const Set1 = error{
    A,
    B,
};
const Set2 = error{
    A,
    C,
};
comptime {
    _ = @as(Set2, @errorCast(Set1.B));
}

Shell

$ zig test test_comptime_invalid_error_set_cast.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_invalid_error_set_cast.zig:10:19: error: 'er
    _ = @as(Set2, @errorCast(Set1.B));
    ^~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
```

```
runtime_invalid_error_set_cast.zig

const std = @import("std");

const Set1 = error{
    A,
    B,
};
const Set2 = error{
    A,
    C,
};
pub fn main() void {
    foo(Set1.B);
}
fn foo(set1: Set1) void {
    const x: Set2 = @errorCast(set1);
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{x});
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe runtime_invalid_error_set_cast.zig
$ ./runtime_invalid_error_set_cast
thread 209635 panic: invalid error code
```

## **Incorrect Pointer Alignment**

←

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig

comptime {
    const ptr: *align(1) i32 = @ptrFromInt(0x1);
    const aligned: *align(4) i32 = @alignCast(ptr);
    _ = aligned;
}
```

```
runtime_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig

const mem = @import("std").mem;
pub fn main() !void {
    var array align(4) = [_]u32{ 0x11111111, 0x11111111 };
    const bytes = mem.sliceAsBytes(array[0..]);
    if (foo(bytes) != 0x1111111) return error.Wrong;
}
fn foo(bytes: []u8) u32 {
    const slice4 = bytes[1..5];
    const int_slice = mem.bytesAsSlice(u32, @as([]align(4) u8, @alignCast(slice4)));
    return int_slice[0];
}
```

```
$ zig build-exe runtime_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig
$ ./runtime_incorrect_pointer_alignment
thread 210771 panic: incorrect alignment
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig:9:64: 0x10de7d2 ir
    const int_slice = mem.bytesAsSlice(u32, @as([]align(4) u8, @alignCast(slice4)));
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/runtime_incorrect_pointer_alignment.zig:5:12: 0x10de6cf ir
    if (foo(bytes) != 0x1111111) return error.Wrong;
```

```
/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:660:37: 0x10de5ba in posixCallMainAndExit (runtime_i const result = root.main() catch |err| {

/home/andy/dev/zig/lib/std/start.zig:271:5: 0x10de16d in _start (runtime_incorrect_pointe asm volatile (switch (native_arch) {

???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???) (process terminated by signal)
```

## **Wrong Union Field Access**

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_wrong_union_field_access.zig

comptime {
    var f = Foo{ .int = 42 };
    f.float = 12.34;
}

const Foo = union {
    float: f32,
    int: u32,
};
```

At runtime:

```
runtime_wrong_union_field_access.zig

const std = @import("std");

const Foo = union {
    float: f32,
    int: u32,
};

pub fn main() void {
    var f = Foo{ .int = 42 };
    bar(&f);
}

fn bar(f: *Foo) void {
    f.float = 12.34;
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{f.float});
}
```

Shell

This safety is not available for extern or packed unions.

To change the active field of a union, assign the entire union, like this:

```
change_active_union_field.zig
const std = @import("std");

const Foo = union {
    float: f32,
    int: u32,
};

pub fn main() void {
    var f = Foo{ .int = 42 };
    bar(&f);
}

fn bar(f: *Foo) void {
    f.* = Foo{ .float = 12.34 };
    std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{f.float});
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe change_active_union_field.zig
$ ./change_active_union_field
value: 1.234e1
```

To change the active field of a union when a meaningful value for the field is not known, use undefined, like this:

```
undefined_active_union_field.zig

const std = @import("std");

const Foo = union {
    float: f32,
    int: u32,
};

pub fn main() void {
    var f = Foo{ .int = 42 };
    f = Foo{ .float = undefined };
```

```
bar(&f);
std.debug.print("value: {}\n", .{f.float});
}

fn bar(f: *Foo) void {
   f.float = 12.34;
}

Shell

$ zig build-exe undefined_active_union_field.zig
$ ./undefined_active_union_field
value: 1.234e1
```

See also:

- union
- extern union

## **Out of Bounds Float to Integer Cast**

This happens when casting a float to an integer where the float has a value outside the integer type's range.

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_out_of_bounds_float_to_integer_cast.zig

comptime {
    const float: f32 = 4294967296;
    const int: i32 = @intFromFloat(float);
    _ = int;
}

Shell

$ zig test test_comptime_out_of_bounds_float_to_integer_cast.zig
/home/andy/dev/zig/doc/langref/test_comptime_out_of_bounds_float_to_integer_cast.zig:3:36
    const int: i32 = @intFromFloat(float);
```

```
runtime_out_of_bounds_float_to_integer_cast.zig

pub fn main() void {
    var float: f32 = 4294967296; // runtime-known
    _ = &float;
    const int: i32 = @intFromFloat(float);
    _ = int;
}
```

### **Pointer Cast Invalid Null**

This happens when casting a pointer with the address 0 to a pointer which may not have the address 0. For example, <u>C Pointers</u>, <u>Optional Pointers</u>, and <u>allowzero</u> pointers allow address zero, but normal <u>Pointers</u> do not.

At compile-time:

```
test_comptime_invalid_null_pointer_cast.zig

comptime {
   const opt_ptr: ?*i32 = null;
   const ptr: *i32 = @ptrCast(opt_ptr);
   _ = ptr;
}
```

```
runtime_invalid_null_pointer_cast.zig

pub fn main() void {
    var opt_ptr: ?*i32 = null;
    _ = &opt_ptr;
    const ptr: *i32 = @ptrCast(opt_ptr);
    _ = ptr;
}
```

```
???:?:?: 0x0 in ??? (???)
(process terminated by signal)
```

# **Memory**

The Zig language performs no memory management on behalf of the programmer. This is why Zig has no runtime, and why Zig code works seamlessly in so many environments, including real-time software, operating system kernels, embedded devices, and low latency servers. As a consequence, Zig programmers must always be able to answer the question:

```
Where are the bytes?
```

Like Zig, the C programming language has manual memory management. However, unlike Zig, C has a default allocator - malloc, realloc, and free. When linking against libc, Zig exposes this allocator with std.heap.c\_allocator. However, by convention, there is no default allocator in Zig. Instead, functions which need to allocate accept an Allocator parameter. Likewise, data structures such as std.ArrayList accept an Allocator parameter in their initialization functions:

```
test_allocator.zig
const std = @import("std");
const Allocator = std.mem.Allocator;
const expect = std.testing.expect;
test "using an allocator" {
    var buffer: [100]u8 = undefined;
    var fba = std.heap.FixedBufferAllocator.init(&buffer);
    const allocator = fba.allocator();
    const result = try concat(allocator, "foo", "bar");
    try expect(std.mem.eql(u8, "foobar", result));
}
fn concat(allocator: Allocator, a: []const u8, b: []const u8) ![]u8 {
    const result = try allocator.alloc(u8, a.len + b.len);
    @memcpy(result[0..a.len], a);
    @memcpy(result[a.len..], b);
    return result;
}
```

```
$ zig test test_allocator.zig
1/1 test_allocator.test.using an allocator...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

In the above example, 100 bytes of stack memory are used to initialize a FixedBufferAllocator, which is then passed to a function. As a convenience there is a global FixedBufferAllocator available for quick tests at std.testing.allocator, which will also perform basic leak detection.

Zig has a general purpose allocator available to be imported with std.heap.GeneralPurposeAllocator. However, it is still recommended to follow the Choosing an Allocator guide.

## **Choosing an Allocator**

What allocator to use depends on a number of factors. Here is a flow chart to help you decide:

- 1. Are you making a library? In this case, best to accept an Allocator as a parameter and allow your library's users to decide what allocator to use.
- 2. Are you linking libc? In this case, std.heap.c\_allocator is likely the right choice, at least for your main allocator.
- 3. Need to use the same allocator in multiple threads? Use one of your choice wrapped around std.heap.ThreadSafeAllocator
- 4. Is the maximum number of bytes that you will need bounded by a number known at comptime? In this case, use std.heap.FixedBufferAllocator.
- 5. Is your program a command line application which runs from start to end without any fundamental cyclical pattern (such as a video game main loop, or a web server request handler), such that it would make sense to free everything at once at the end? In this case, it is recommended to follow this pattern:

```
const std = @import("std");
pub fn main() !void {
   var arena = std.heap.ArenaAllocator.init(std.heap.page_allocator);
   defer arena.deinit();

   const allocator = arena.allocator();

   const ptr = try allocator.create(i32);
   std.debug.print("ptr={*}\n", .{ptr});
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe cli_allocation.zig
$ ./cli_allocation
ptr=i32@7f86e6953010
```

When using this kind of allocator, there is no need to free anything manually. Everything gets freed at once with the call to arena.deinit().

- 6. Are the allocations part of a cyclical pattern such as a video game main loop, or a web server request handler? If the allocations can all be freed at once, at the end of the cycle, for example once the video game frame has been fully rendered, or the web server request has been served, then std.heap.ArenaAllocator is a great candidate. As demonstrated in the previous bullet point, this allows you to free entire arenas at once. Note also that if an upper bound of memory can be established, then std.heap.FixedBufferAllocator can be used as a further optimization.
- 7. Are you writing a test, and you want to make sure <a href="error.0ut0fMemory">error.0ut0fMemory</a> is handled correctly? In this case, use <a href="std.testing.FailingAllocator">std.testing.FailingAllocator</a>.
- 8. Are you writing a test? In this case, use std.testing.allocator.

- 9. Finally, if none of the above apply, you need a general purpose allocator. Zig's general purpose allocator is available as a function that takes a <u>comptime struct</u> of configuration options and returns a type. Generally, you will set up one <u>std.heap.GeneralPurposeAllocator</u> in your main function, and then pass it or sub-allocators around to various parts of your application.
- 10. You can also consider <u>Implementing an Allocator</u>.

## Where are the bytes?

String literals such as "hello" are in the global constant data section. This is why it is an error to pass a string literal to a mutable slice, like this:

However if you make the slice constant, then it works:

```
test_string_literal_to_const_slice.zig
fn foo(s: []const u8) void {
    _ = s;
}

test "string literal to constant slice" {
    foo("hello");
}
```

```
$ zig test test_string_literal_to_const_slice.zig
1/1 test_string_literal_to_const_slice.test.string literal to constant slice...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

Just like string literals, **const** declarations, when the value is known at **comptime**, are stored in the global constant data section. Also **Compile Time Variables** are stored in the global constant data section.

var declarations inside functions are stored in the function's stack frame. Once a function returns, any <u>Pointers</u> to variables in the function's stack frame become invalid references, and dereferencing them becomes unchecked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>.

var declarations at the top level or in struct declarations are stored in the global data section.

The location of memory allocated with allocator.alloc or allocator.create is determined by the allocator's implementation.

TODO: thread local variables

## Implementing an Allocator

Zig programmers can implement their own allocators by fulfilling the Allocator interface. In order to do this one must read carefully the documentation comments in std/mem.zig and then supply a allocFn and a resizeFn.

There are many example allocators to look at for inspiration. Look at std/heap.zig and std.heap.GeneralPurposeAllocator.

## **Heap Allocation Failure**

Many programming languages choose to handle the possibility of heap allocation failure by unconditionally crashing. By convention, Zig programmers do not consider this to be a satisfactory solution. Instead, <a href="mailto:error.OutOfMemory">error.OutOfMemory</a> represents heap allocation failure, and Zig libraries return this error code whenever heap allocation failure prevented an operation from completing successfully.

Some have argued that because some operating systems such as Linux have memory overcommit enabled by default, it is pointless to handle heap allocation failure. There are many problems with this reasoning:

- · Only some operating systems have an overcommit feature.
  - Linux has it enabled by default, but it is configurable.
  - Windows does not overcommit.
  - Embedded systems do not have overcommit.
  - Hobby operating systems may or may not have overcommit.
- For real-time systems, not only is there no overcommit, but typically the maximum amount of memory per application is determined ahead of time.
- When writing a library, one of the main goals is code reuse. By making code handle allocation failure correctly, a library becomes eligible to be reused in more contexts.
- Although some software has grown to depend on overcommit being enabled, its existence is
  the source of countless user experience disasters. When a system with overcommit enabled,
  such as Linux on default settings, comes close to memory exhaustion, the system locks up

and becomes unusable. At this point, the OOM Killer selects an application to kill based on heuristics. This non-deterministic decision often results in an important process being killed, and often fails to return the system back to working order.

### Recursion

Recursion is a fundamental tool in modeling software. However it has an often-overlooked problem: unbounded memory allocation.

Recursion is an area of active experimentation in Zig and so the documentation here is not final. You can read a <u>summary of recursion status in the 0.3.0 release notes</u>.

The short summary is that currently recursion works normally as you would expect. Although Zig code is not yet protected from stack overflow, it is planned that a future version of Zig will provide such protection, with some degree of cooperation from Zig code required.

## **Lifetime and Ownership**

It is the Zig programmer's responsibility to ensure that a <u>pointer</u> is not accessed when the memory pointed to is no longer available. Note that a <u>slice</u> is a form of pointer, in that it references other memory.

In order to prevent bugs, there are some helpful conventions to follow when dealing with pointers. In general, when a function returns a pointer, the documentation for the function should explain who "owns" the pointer. This concept helps the programmer decide when it is appropriate, if ever, to free the pointer.

For example, the function's documentation may say "caller owns the returned memory", in which case the code that calls the function must have a plan for when to free that memory. Probably in this situation, the function will accept an Allocator parameter.

Sometimes the lifetime of a pointer may be more complicated. For example, the std.ArrayList(T).items slice has a lifetime that remains valid until the next time the list is resized, such as by appending new elements.

The API documentation for functions and data structures should take great care to explain the ownership and lifetime semantics of pointers. Ownership determines whose responsibility it is to free the memory referenced by the pointer, and lifetime determines the point at which the memory becomes inaccessible (lest <u>lllegal Behavior</u> occur).

# **Compile Variables**

Compile variables are accessible by importing the "builtin" package, which the compiler makes available to every Zig source file. It contains compile-time constants such as the current target,

endianness, and release mode.

```
compile_variables.zig

const builtin = @import("builtin");
const separator = if (builtin.os.tag == .windows) '\\' else '/';
```

Example of what is imported with @import("builtin"):

```
@import("builtin")
const std = @import("std");
/// Zig version. When writing code that supports multiple versions of Zig, prefer
/// feature detection (i.e. with `@hasDecl` or `@hasField`) over version checks.
pub const zig version = std.SemanticVersion.parse(zig version string) catch unreachable;
pub const zig_version_string = "0.14.1";
pub const zig backend = std.builtin.CompilerBackend.stage2 llvm;
pub const output mode: std.builtin.OutputMode = .Exe;
pub const link mode: std.builtin.LinkMode = .static;
pub const unwind tables: std.builtin.UnwindTables = .@"async";
pub const is test = false;
pub const single threaded = false;
pub const abi: std.Target.Abi = .gnu;
pub const cpu: std.Target.Cpu = .{
    .arch = .x86 64,
    .model = &std.Target.x86.cpu.znver4,
    .features = std.Target.x86.featureSet(&.{
        .@"64bit",
        .adx,
        .aes,
        .allow light 256 bit,
        .avx2,
        .avx512bf16,
        .avx512bitalg,
        .avx512bw,
        .avx512cd,
        .avx512dq,
        .avx512f,
        .avx512ifma,
        .avx512vbmi,
        .avx512vbmi2,
        .avx512vl,
        .avx512vnni,
        .avx512vpopcntdq,
        .bmi,
        .bmi2,
        .branchfusion,
        .clflushopt,
        .clwb,
        .clzero,
        .cmov,
        .crc32,
        .cx16,
        .cx8,
        .evex512,
        .f16c,
        .fast 15bytenop,
        .fast bextr,
        .fast dpwssd,
        .fast imm16,
        .fast lzcnt,
        .fast movbe,
        .fast scalar fsqrt,
```

```
.fast_scalar_shift_masks,
        .fast_variable_perlane_shuffle,
        .fast_vector_fsqrt,
        .fma,
        .fsgsbase,
        .fsrm,
        .fxsr,
        .gfni,
        .idivq_to_divl,
        .invpcid,
        .lzcnt,
        .macrofusion,
        .mmx,
        .movbe,
        .mwaitx,
        .nopl,
        .pclmul,
        .pku,
        .popcnt,
        .prfchw,
        .rdpid,
        .rdpru,
        .rdrnd,
        .rdseed,
        .sahf,
        .sbb dep breaking,
        .sha,
        .shstk,
        .slow_shld,
        .smap,
        .smep,
        .sse,
        .sse2,
        .sse3,
        .sse4 1,
        .sse4 2,
        .sse4a,
        .ssse3,
        .vaes,
        .vpclmulqdq,
        .vzeroupper,
        .wbnoinvd,
        .x87,
        .xsave,
        .xsavec,
        .xsaveopt,
        .xsaves,
    }),
pub const os: std.Target.Os = .{
    .tag = .linux,
    .version range = .{ .linux = .{}
        .range = .{
             .min = .{
                 .major = 6,
                 .minor = 14,
                 .patch = 5,
             },
             .max = .{
                 .major = 6,
                 .minor = 14,
                 .patch = 5,
             },
        },
        .glibc = .{
             .major = 2,
             .minor = 39,
```

```
.patch = 0,
        .android = 14,
    }},
};
pub const target: std.Target = .{
    .cpu = cpu,
    .0s = os,
    .abi = abi,
    .ofmt = object format,
    .dynamic linker = .init("/nix/store/p9kdj55g5l39nbrxpjyz5wc1m0s7rzsx-glibc-2.40-66/li
};
pub const object format: std.Target.ObjectFormat = .elf;
pub const mode: std.builtin.OptimizeMode = .Debug;
pub const link libc = false;
pub const link_libcpp = false;
pub const have error return tracing = true;
pub const valgrind_support = true;
pub const sanitize thread = false;
pub const fuzz = false;
pub const position independent code = false;
pub const position_independent_executable = false;
pub const strip_debug_info = false;
pub const code model: std.builtin.CodeModel = .default;
pub const omit frame pointer = false;
```

#### See also:

• Build Mode

# **Compilation Model**

A Zig compilation is separated into *modules*. Each module is a collection of Zig source files, one of which is the module's *root source file*. Each module can *depend* on any number of other modules, forming a directed graph (dependency loops between modules are allowed). If module A depends on module B, then any Zig source file in module A can import the *root source file* of module B using <a href="mailto:oimport">oimport</a> with the module's name. In essence, a module acts as an alias to import a Zig source file (which might exist in a completely separate part of the filesystem).

A simple Zig program compiled with zig build-exe has two key modules: the one containing your code, known as the "main" or "root" module, and the standard library. Your module *depends on* the standard library module under the name "std", which is what allows you to write <code>@import("std")</code>! In fact, every single module in a Zig compilation — including the standard library itself — implicitly depends on the standard library module under the name "std".

The "root module" (the one provided by you in the <code>zig build-exe</code> example) has a special property. Like the standard library, it is implicitly made available to all modules (including itself), this time under the name "root". So, <code>@import("root")</code> will always be equivalent to <code>@import</code> of your "main" source file (often, but not necessarily, named <code>main.zig</code>).

#### Source File Structs

Every Zig source file is implicitly a **struct** declaration; you can imagine that the file's contents are literally surrounded by **struct** { ... }. This means that as well as declarations, the top level of a file is permitted to contain fields:

Such files can be instantiated just like any other struct type. A file's "root struct type" can be referred to within that file using @This.

## **File and Declaration Discovery**

Zig places importance on the concept of whether any piece of code is *semantically analyzed*; in essence, whether the compiler "looks at" it. What code is analyzed is based on what files and declarations are "discovered" from a certain point. This process of "discovery" is based on a simple set of recursive rules:

- If a call to @import is analyzed, the file being imported is analyzed.
- If a type (including a file) is analyzed, all comptime, usingnamespace, and export declarations within it are analyzed.
- If a type (including a file) is analyzed, and the compilation is for a <u>test</u>, and the module the type is within is the root module of the compilation, then all <u>test</u> declarations within it are also analyzed.
- If a reference to a named declaration (i.e. a usage of it) is analyzed, the declaration being
  referenced is analyzed. Declarations are order-independent, so this reference may be above
  or below the declaration being referenced, or even in another file entirely.

That's it! Those rules define how Zig files and declarations are discovered. All that remains is to understand where this process *starts*.

The answer to that is the root of the standard library: every Zig compilation begins by analyzing the file lib/std/std.zig. This file contains a **comptime** declaration which imports lib/std/start.zig, and that file in turn uses @import("root") to reference the "root module"; so,

the file you provide as your main module's root source file is effectively also a root, because the standard library will always reference it.

It is often desirable to make sure that certain declarations — particularly test or export declarations — are discovered. Based on the above rules, a common strategy for this is to use <a href="mailto:omptime">Omptime</a> or test block:

```
force_file_discovery.zig
comptime {
    // This will ensure that the file 'api.zig' is always discovered (as long as this fil
    // It is useful if 'api.zig' contains important exported declarations.
    _ = @import("api.zig");
    // We could also have a file which contains declarations we only want to export depen
    // condition. In that case, we can use an `if` statement here:
    if (builtin.os.tag == .windows) {
       _ = @import("windows_api.zig");
}
test {
    // This will ensure that the file 'tests.zig' is always discovered (as long as this f
    // if this compilation is a test. It is useful if 'tests.zig' contains tests we want
    _ = @import("tests.zig");
    // We could also have a file which contains tests we only want to run depending on a
    // In that case, we can use an `if` statement here:
    if (builtin.os.tag == .windows) {
       _ = @import("windows_tests.zig");
    }
}
const builtin = @import("builtin");
```

# **Special Root Declarations**

Because the root module's root source file is always accessible using <code>@import("root")</code>, is is sometimes used by libraries — including the Zig Standard Library — as a place for the program to expose some "global" information to that library. The Zig Standard Library will look for several declarations in this file.

#### **Entry Point**

When building an executable, the most important thing to be looked up in this file is the program's entry point. Most commonly, this is a function named main, which std.start will call just after performing important initialization work.

Alternatively, the presence of a declaration named \_start (for instance, pub const \_start = {}; ) will disable the default std.start logic, allowing your root source file to export a low-level entry point as needed.

#### entry\_point.zig

```
/// `std.start` imports this file using `@import("root")`, and uses this declaration as t
/// user-provided entry point. It can return any of the following types:
/// * `void`
/// * `E!void`, for any error set `E`
/// * `u8`
/// * `E!u8`, for any error set `E`
/// Returning a `void` value from this function will exit with code 0.
/// Returning a `u8` value from this function will exit with the given status code.
/// Returning an error value from this function will print an Error Return Trace and exit
pub fn main() void {
    std.debug.print("Hello, World!\n", .{});
// If uncommented, this declaration would suppress the usual std.start logic, causing
// the `main` declaration above to be ignored.
//pub const start = {};
const std = @import("std");
Shell
$ zig build-exe entry point.zig
$ ./entry point
Hello, World!
```

If the Zig compilation links libc, the main function can optionally be an **export fn** which matches the signature of the C main function:

```
libc_export_entry_point.zig

pub export fn main(argc: c_int, argv: [*]const [*:0]const u8) c_int {
    const args = argv[0..@intCast(argc)];
    std.debug.print("Hello! argv[0] is '{s}'\n", .{args[0]});
    return 0;
}

const std = @import("std");
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe libc_export_entry_point.zig -lc
$ ./libc_export_entry_point
Hello! argv[0] is './libc_export_entry_point'
```

std.start may also use other entry point declarations in certain situations, such as wWinMain or EfiMain. Refer to the lib/std/start.zig logic for details of these declarations.

#### **Standard Library Options**

The standard library also looks for a declaration in the root module's root source file named <a href="std\_options">std\_options</a>. If present, this declaration is expected to be a struct of type <a href="std.Options">std.Options</a>, and allows the program to customize some standard library functionality, such as the <a href="std.log">std.log</a> implementation.

```
std_options.zig
```

```
/// The presence of this declaration allows the program to override certain behaviors of /// For a full list of available options, see the documentation for `std.Options`. pub const std_options: std.Options = .{
```

```
// By default, in safe build modes, the standard library will attach a segfault handl
    // print a helpful stack trace if a segmentation fault occurs. Here, we can disable t
    // it in unsafe build modes.
    .enable_segfault_handler = true,
    // This is the logging function used by `std.log`.
    .\log Fn = myLogFn,
};
fn myLogFn(
    comptime level: std.log.Level,
    comptime scope: @Type(.enum literal),
    comptime format: []const u8,
    args: anytype,
) void {
    // We could do anything we want here!
    // ...but actually, let's just call the default implementation.
    std.log.defaultLog(level, scope, format, args);
}
const std = @import("std");
```

### **Panic Handler**

The Zig Standard Library looks for a declaration named panic in the root module's root source file. If present, it is expected to be a namespace (container type) with declarations providing different panic handlers.

See std.debug.simple panic for a basic implementation of this namespace.

Overriding how the panic handler actually outputs messages, but keeping the formatted safety panics which are enabled by default, can be easily achieved with std.debug.FullPanic:

```
panic_handler.zig

pub fn main() void {
    @setRuntimeSafety(true);
    var x: u8 = 255;
    // Let's overflow this integer!
    x += 1;
}

pub const panic = std.debug.FullPanic(myPanic);

fn myPanic(msg: []const u8, first_trace_addr: ?usize) noreturn {
    _ = first_trace_addr;
    std.debug.print("Panic! {s}\n", .{msg});
    std.process.exit(1);
}

const std = @import("std");
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe panic_handler.zig
$ ./panic_handler
Panic! integer overflow
```

# **Zig Build System**

The Zig Build System provides a cross-platform, dependency-free way to declare the logic required to build a project. With this system, the logic to build a project is written in a build.zig file, using the Zig Build System API to declare and configure build artifacts and other tasks.

Some examples of tasks the build system can help with:

- Performing tasks in parallel and caching the results.
- Depending on other projects.
- Providing a package for other projects to depend on.
- Creating build artifacts by executing the Zig compiler. This includes building Zig source code as well as C and C++ source code.
- · Capturing user-configured options and using those options to configure the build.
- Surfacing build configuration as <u>comptime</u> values by providing a file that can be <u>imported</u> by Zig code.
- Caching build artifacts to avoid unnecessarily repeating steps.
- Executing build artifacts or system-installed tools.
- Running tests and verifying the output of executing a build artifact matches the expected value.
- Running zig fmt on a codebase or a subset of it.
- · Custom tasks.

To use the build system, run zig build --help to see a command-line usage help menu. This will include project-specific options that were declared in the build.zig script.

For the time being, the build system documentation is hosted externally: <u>Build System</u>

Documentation

## C

Although Zig is independent of C, and, unlike most other languages, does not depend on libc, Zig acknowledges the importance of interacting with existing C code.

There are a few ways that Zig facilitates C interop.

# **C Type Primitives**

These have guaranteed C ABI compatibility and can be used like any other type.

- c char
- c\_short
- c\_ushort
- c int
- c\_uint
- c long

- c\_ulong
- c\_longlong
- c ulonglong
- c\_longdouble

To interop with the C void type, use anyopaque.

See also:

• Primitive Types

## Import from C Header File

The <code>@cImport</code> builtin function can be used to directly import symbols from <code>.h</code> files:

```
const c = @cImport({
    // See https://github.com/ziglang/zig/issues/515
    @cDefine("_NO_CRT_STDIO_INLINE", "1");
    @cInclude("stdio.h");
});
pub fn main() void {
    _ = c.printf("hello\n");
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe cImport_builtin.zig -lc
$ ./cImport_builtin
hello
```

The <code>@cImport</code> function takes an expression as a parameter. This expression is evaluated at compile-time and is used to control preprocessor directives and include multiple <code>.h</code> files:

```
@cImport Expression
const builtin = @import("builtin");

const c = @cImport({
    @cDefine("NDEBUG", builtin.mode == .ReleaseFast);
    if (something) {
        @cDefine("_GNU_SOURCE", {});
    }
    @cInclude("stdlib.h");
    if (something) {
        @cUndef("_GNU_SOURCE");
    }
    @cInclude("soundio.h");
});
```

See also:

- @clmport
- @cInclude
- @cDefine

- @cUndef
- @import

#### **C Translation CLI**

Zig's C translation capability is available as a CLI tool via zig translate-c. It requires a single filename as an argument. It may also take a set of optional flags that are forwarded to clang. It writes the translated file to stdout.

#### **Command line flags**

- -I: Specify a search directory for include files. May be used multiple times. Equivalent to clang's -I flag. The current directory is not included by default; use -I. to include it.
- -D: Define a preprocessor macro. Equivalent to <u>clang's -D flag</u>.
- -cflags [flags] --: Pass arbitrary additional <u>command line flags</u> to clang. Note: the list of flags must end with --
- -target: The <u>target triple</u> for the translated Zig code. If no target is specified, the current host target will be used.

### Using -target and -cflags

**Important!** When translating C code with zig translate-c, you **must** use the same -target triple that you will use when compiling the translated code. In addition, you **must** ensure that the -cflags used, if any, match the cflags used by code on the target system. Using the incorrect -target or -cflags could result in clang or Zig parse failures, or subtle ABI incompatibilities when linking with C code.

```
varytarget.h
long F00 = __LONG_MAX__;

Shell

$ zig translate-c -target thumb-freestanding-gnueabihf varytarget.h|grep F00
pub export var F00: c_long = 2147483647;
$ zig translate-c -target x86_64-macos-gnu varytarget.h|grep F00
pub export var F00: c_long = 9223372036854775807;

varycflags.h
enum F00 { BAR };
int do_something(enum F00 foo);
Shell
```

```
$ zig translate-c varycflags.h|grep -B1 do_something
pub const enum_F00 = c_uint;
pub extern fn do_something(foo: enum_F00) c_int;
$ zig translate-c -cflags -fshort-enums -- varycflags.h|grep -B1 do_something
pub const enum_F00 = u8;
pub extern fn do_something(foo: enum_F00) c_int;
```

#### @cImport vs translate-c

@cImport and zig translate-c use the same underlying C translation functionality, so on a technical level they are equivalent. In practice, <code>@cImport</code> is useful as a way to quickly and easily access numeric constants, typedefs, and record types without needing any extra setup. If you need to pass <code>cflags</code> to clang, or if you would like to edit the translated code, it is recommended to use <code>zig translate-c</code> and save the results to a file. Common reasons for editing the generated code include: changing <code>anytype</code> parameters in function-like macros to more specific types; changing <code>[\*c]T</code> pointers to <code>[\*]T</code> or <code>\*T</code> pointers for improved type safety; and <code>enabling or disabling runtime safety</code> within specific functions.

#### See also:

- <u>Targets</u>
- C Type Primitives
- Pointers
- C Pointers
- Import from C Header File
- @cInclude
- @clmport
- <u>@setRuntimeSafety</u>

## **C Translation Caching**

The C translation feature (whether used via zig translate-c or @cImport) integrates with the Zig caching system. Subsequent runs with the same source file, target, and cflags will use the cache instead of repeatedly translating the same code.

To see where the cached files are stored when compiling code that uses @cImport, use the --verbose-cimport flag:

```
verbose_cimport_flag.zig

const c = @cImport({
     @cDefine("_NO_CRT_STDIO_INLINE", "1");
     @cInclude("stdio.h");
});
pub fn main() void {
    _ = C;
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe verbose_cimport_flag.zig -lc --verbose-cimport
info(compilation): C import source: /home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/b3cbc430c97e2312555c3
info(compilation): C import .d file: /home/andy/dev/zig/.zig-cache/o/b3cbc430c97e2312555c
$ ./verbose_cimport_flag
```

cimport.h contains the file to translate (constructed from calls to @cInclude, @cDefine, and
@cUndef), cimport.h.d is the list of file dependencies, and cimport.zig contains the translated
output.

#### See also:

- Import from C Header File
- C Translation CLI
- @cInclude
- @clmport

### **Translation failures**

Some C constructs cannot be translated to Zig - for example, *goto*, structs with bitfields, and token-pasting macros. Zig employs *demotion* to allow translation to continue in the face of non-translatable entities.

Demotion comes in three varieties - <u>opaque</u>, *extern*, and <u>@compileError</u>. C structs and unions that cannot be translated correctly will be translated as <u>opaque</u>{}. Functions that contain opaque types or code constructs that cannot be translated will be demoted to <u>extern</u> declarations. Thus, non-translatable types can still be used as pointers, and non-translatable functions can be called so long as the linker is aware of the compiled function.

@compileError is used when top-level definitions (global variables, function prototypes, macros) cannot be translated or demoted. Since Zig uses lazy analysis for top-level declarations, untranslatable entities will not cause a compile error in your code unless you actually use them.

#### See also:

- <u>opaque</u>
- extern
- @compileError

#### **C Macros**

C Translation makes a best-effort attempt to translate function-like macros into equivalent Zig functions. Since C macros operate at the level of lexical tokens, not all C macros can be translated to Zig. Macros that cannot be translated will be demoted to @compileError. Note that C code which uses macros will be translated without any additional issues (since Zig operates on the preprocessed source with macros expanded). It is merely the macros themselves which may not be translatable to Zig.

Consider the following example:

macro.c

```
#define MAKELOCAL(NAME, INIT) int NAME = INIT
int foo(void) {
   MAKELOCAL(a, 1);
   MAKELOCAL(b, 2);
   return a + b;
}
Shell
$ zig translate-c macro.c > macro.zig
```

```
macro.zig

pub export fn foo() c_int {
    var a: c_int = 1;
    _ = &a;
    var b: c_int = 2;
    _ = &b;
    return a + b;
}

pub const MAKELOCAL = @compileError("unable to translate C expr: unexpected token .Equal"
```

Note that foo was translated correctly despite using a non-translatable macro. MAKELOCAL was demoted to @compileError since it cannot be expressed as a Zig function; this simply means that you cannot directly use MAKELOCAL from Zig.

See also:

@compileError

#### **C** Pointers

This type is to be avoided whenever possible. The only valid reason for using a C pointer is in autogenerated code from translating C code.

When importing C header files, it is ambiguous whether pointers should be translated as single-item pointers (\*T) or many-item pointers ([\*]T). C pointers are a compromise so that Zig code can utilize translated header files directly.

[\*c]T - C pointer.

- Supports all the syntax of the other two pointer types (\*T) and ([\*]T).
- Coerces to other pointer types, as well as <u>Optional Pointers</u>. When a C pointer is coerced to a non-optional pointer, safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u> occurs if the address is 0.
- Allows address 0. On non-freestanding targets, dereferencing address 0 is safety-checked <u>Illegal Behavior</u>. Optional C pointers introduce another bit to keep track of null, just like ? <u>usize</u>. Note that creating an optional C pointer is unnecessary as one can use normal <u>Optional Pointers</u>.
- Supports <u>Type Coercion</u> to and from integers.
- Supports comparison with integers.
- Does not support Zig-only pointer attributes such as alignment. Use normal <u>Pointers</u> please!

When a C pointer is pointing to a single struct (not an array), dereference the C pointer to access the struct's fields or member data. That syntax looks like this:

```
ptr_to_struct.*.struct_member
```

This is comparable to doing -> in C.

When a C pointer is pointing to an array of structs, the syntax reverts to this:

```
ptr to struct array[index].struct member
```

### **C Variadic Functions**

Zig supports extern variadic functions.

```
test_variadic_function.zig

const std = @import("std");
const testing = std.testing;

pub extern "c" fn printf(format: [*:0]const u8, ...) c_int;

test "variadic function" {
    try testing.expect(printf("Hello, world!\n") == 14);
    try testing.expect(@typeInfo(@TypeOf(printf)).@"fn".is_var_args);
}
```

```
$ zig test test_variadic_function.zig -lc
1/1 test_variadic_function.test.variadic function...OK
All 1 tests passed.
Hello, world!
```

Variadic functions can be implemented using <a>@cVaStart</a>, <a>@cVaEnd</a>, <a>@cVaArg</a> and <a>@cVaCopy</a>.

```
test_defining_variadic_function.zig
const std = @import("std");
const testing = std.testing;
const builtin = @import("builtin");
fn add(count: c_int, ...) callconv(.C) c_int {
    var ap = @cVaStart();
    defer @cVaEnd(&ap);
    var i: usize = 0;
    var sum: c_int = 0;
    while (i < count) : (i += 1) {
        sum += @cVaArg(&ap, c_int);
    return sum;
}
test "defining a variadic function" {
    if (builtin.cpu.arch == .aarch64 and builtin.os.tag != .macos) {
        // https://github.com/ziglang/zig/issues/14096
        return error.SkipZigTest;
    if (builtin.cpu.arch == .x86 64 and builtin.os.tag == .windows) {
        // https://github.com/ziglang/zig/issues/16961
```

```
return error.SkipZigTest;
}

try std.testing.expectEqual(@as(c_int, 0), add(0));
try std.testing.expectEqual(@as(c_int, 1), add(1, @as(c_int, 1)));
try std.testing.expectEqual(@as(c_int, 3), add(2, @as(c_int, 1), @as(c_int, 2)));
}

Shell

$ zig test test_defining_variadic_function.zig
1/1 test_defining_variadic_function.test.defining a variadic function...OK
All 1 tests passed.
```

## **Exporting a C Library**

One of the primary use cases for Zig is exporting a library with the C ABI for other programming languages to call into. The export keyword in front of functions, variables, and types causes them to be part of the library API:

```
mathtest.zig
export fn add(a: i32, b: i32) i32 {
    return a + b;
}
```

To make a static library:

```
Shell
$ zig build-lib mathtest.zig
```

To make a shared library:

```
Shell
$ zig build-lib mathtest.zig -dynamic
```

Here is an example with the Zig Build System:

```
test.c

// This header is generated by zig from mathtest.zig
#include "mathtest.h"
#include <stdio.h>

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    int32_t result = add(42, 1337);
    printf("%d\n", result);
    return 0;
}
```

```
build_c.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn build(b: *std.Build) void {
    const lib = b.addSharedLibrary(.{
        .name = "mathtest",
        .root_source_file = b.path("mathtest.zig"),
        .version = .{ .major = 1, .minor = 0, .patch = 0 },
```

See also:

export

## **Mixing Object Files**

You can mix Zig object files with any other object files that respect the C ABI. Example:

```
const base64 = @import("std").base64;

export fn decode_base_64(
    dest_ptr: [*]u8,
    dest_len: usize,
    source_ptr: [*]const u8,
    source_len: usize,
) usize {
    const src = source_ptr[0..source_len];
    const dest = dest_ptr[0..dest_len];
    const base64_decoder = base64.standard.Decoder;
    const decoded_size = base64_decoder.calcSizeForSlice(src) catch unreachable;
    base64_decoder.decode(dest[0..decoded_size], src) catch unreachable;
    return decoded_size;
}
```

```
test.c

// This header is generated by zig from base64.zig
#include "base64.h"

#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    const char *encoded = "YWxsIHlvdXIgYmFzZSBhcmUgYmVsb25nIHRvIHVz";
    char buf[200];

    size_t len = decode_base_64(buf, 200, encoded, strlen(encoded));
    buf[len] = 0;
    puts(buf);
```

```
return 0;
}
build_object.zig
const std = @import("std");
pub fn build(b: *std.Build) void {
    const obj = b.addObject(.{
        .name = "base64",
        .root source file = b.path("base64.zig"),
    });
    const exe = b.addExecutable(.{
        .name = "test",
    exe.addCSourceFile(.{ .file = b.path("test.c"), .flags = &.{"-std=c99"} });
    exe.addObject(obj);
    exe.linkSystemLibrary("c");
    b.installArtifact(exe);
}
```

```
$ zig build
$ ./zig-out/bin/test
all your base are belong to us
```

See also:

- Targets
- Zig Build System

# WebAssembly

Zig supports building for WebAssembly out of the box.

## **Freestanding**

For host environments like the web browser and nodejs, build as an executable using the freestanding OS target. Here's an example of running Zig code compiled to WebAssembly with nodejs.

```
math.zig
extern fn print(i32) void;
export fn add(a: i32, b: i32) void {
   print(a + b);
}
```

```
Shell

$ zig build-exe math.zig -target wasm32-freestanding -fno-entry --export=add
```

```
test.js
const fs = require('fs');
const source = fs.readFileSync("./math.wasm");
```

```
const typedArray = new Uint8Array(source);

WebAssembly.instantiate(typedArray, {
    env: {
        print: (result) => { console.log(`The result is ${result}`); }
    }}).then(result => {
        const add = result.instance.exports.add;
        add(1, 2);
});

Shell

$ node test.js
The result is 3
```

#### **WASI**

Zig's support for WebAssembly System Interface (WASI) is under active development. Example of using the standard library and reading command line arguments:

```
wasi_args.zig

const std = @import("std");

pub fn main() !void {
    var general_purpose_allocator: std.heap.GeneralPurposeAllocator(.{}) = .init;
    const gpa = general_purpose_allocator.allocator();
    const args = try std.process.argsAlloc(gpa);
    defer std.process.argsFree(gpa, args);

for (args, 0..) |arg, i| {
        std.debug.print("{}: {s}\n", .{ i, arg });
    }
}
```

```
Shell
$ zig build-exe wasi_args.zig -target wasm32-wasi
```

```
Shell
$ wasmtime wasi_args.wasm 123 hello
0: wasi_args.wasm
1: 123
2: hello
```

A more interesting example would be extracting the list of preopens from the runtime. This is now supported in the standard library via std.fs.wasi.Preopens:

```
const std = @import("std");
const fs = std.fs;

pub fn main() !void {
    var general_purpose_allocator: std.heap.GeneralPurposeAllocator(.{}) = .init;
    const gpa = general_purpose_allocator.allocator();

    var arena_instance = std.heap.ArenaAllocator.init(gpa);
    defer arena_instance.deinit();
    const arena = arena_instance.allocator();

const preopens = try fs.wasi.preopensAlloc(arena);
```

```
for (preopens.names, 0..) |preopen, i| {
    std.debug.print("{}: {s}\n", .{ i, preopen });
}

Shell
$ zig build-exe wasi_preopens.zig -target wasm32-wasi
```

```
Shell

$ wasmtime --dir=. wasi_preopens.wasm
0: stdin
1: stdout
2: stderr
3: .
```

# **Targets**

**Target** refers to the computer that will be used to run an executable. It is composed of the CPU architecture, the set of enabled CPU features, operating system, minimum and maximum operating system version, ABI, and ABI version.

Zig is a general-purpose programming language which means that it is designed to generate optimal code for a large set of targets. The command <u>zig targets</u> provides information about all of the targets the compiler is aware of.

When no target option is provided to the compiler, the default choice is to target the **host computer**, meaning that the resulting executable will be *unsuitable for copying to a different computer*. In order to copy an executable to another computer, the compiler needs to know about the target requirements via the -target option.

The Zig Standard Library (@import("std")) has cross-platform abstractions, making the same source code viable on many targets. Some code is more portable than other code. In general, Zig code is extremely portable compared to other programming languages.

Each platform requires its own implementations to make Zig's cross-platform abstractions work. These implementations are at various degrees of completion. Each tagged release of the compiler comes with release notes that provide the full support table for each target.

# **Style Guide**

These coding conventions are not enforced by the compiler, but they are shipped in this documentation along with the compiler in order to provide a point of reference, should anyone wish to point to an authority on agreed upon Zig coding style.

# **Avoid Redundancy in Names**

Avoid these words in type names:

- Value
- Data
- Context
- Manager
- · utils, misc, or somebody's initials

Everything is a value, all types are data, everything is context, all logic manages state. Nothing is communicated by using a word that applies to all types.

Temptation to use "utilities", "miscellaneous", or somebody's initials is a failure to categorize, or more commonly, overcategorization. Such declarations can live at the root of a module that needs them with no namespace needed.

## **Avoid Redundant Names in Fully-Qualified Namespaces**

Every declaration is assigned a **fully qualified namespace** by the compiler, creating a tree structure. Choose names based on the fully-qualified namespace, and avoid redundant name segments.

```
$ zig build-exe redundant_fqn.zig
$ ./redundant_fqn
redundant_fqn.json.JsonValue
```

In this example, "json" is repeated in the fully-qualified namespace. The solution is to delete Json from JsonValue. In this example we have an empty struct named json but remember that files also act as part of the fully-qualified namespace.

This example is an exception to the rule specified in <u>Avoid Redundancy in Names</u>. The meaning of the type has been reduced to its core: it is a json value. The name cannot be any more specific without being incorrect.

# **Whitespace**

- 4 space indentation
- Open braces on same line, unless you need to wrap.
- If a list of things is longer than 2, put each item on its own line and exercise the ability to put an extra comma at the end.
- Line length: aim for 100; use common sense.

#### **Names**

Roughly speaking: camelCaseFunctionName, TitleCaseTypeName, snake\_case\_variable\_name. More precisely:

- If x is a type then x should be TitleCase, unless it is a struct with 0 fields and is never meant to be instantiated, in which case it is considered to be a "namespace" and uses snake case.
- If x is callable, and x's return type is type, then x should be TitleCase.
- If x is otherwise callable, then x should be camelCase.
- Otherwise, x should be snake case.

Acronyms, initialisms, proper nouns, or any other word that has capitalization rules in written English are subject to naming conventions just like any other word. Even acronyms that are only 2 letters long are subject to these conventions.

File names fall into two categories: types and namespaces. If the file (implicitly a struct) has top level fields, it should be named like any other struct with fields using <code>TitleCase</code>. Otherwise, it should use <code>snake\_case</code>. Directory names should be <code>snake\_case</code>.

These are general rules of thumb; if it makes sense to do something different, do what makes sense. For example, if there is an established convention such as **ENOENT**, follow the established convention.

## **Examples**

```
style_example.zig

const namespace_name = @import("dir_name/file_name.zig");
const TypeName = @import("dir_name/TypeName.zig");
var global_var: i32 = undefined;
const const_name = 42;
const primitive_type_alias = f32;
const string_alias = []u8;

const StructName = struct {
    field: i32,
};
const StructAlias = StructName;

fn functionName(param_name: TypeName) void {
    var functionPointer = functionName;
    functionPointer();
    functionPointer = otherFunction;
    functionPointer();
```

```
const functionAlias = functionName;
fn ListTemplateFunction(comptime ChildType: type, comptime fixed size: usize) type {
    return List(ChildType, fixed size);
}
fn ShortList(comptime T: type, comptime n: usize) type {
    return struct {
        field name: [n]T,
        fn methodName() void {}
    };
}
// The word XML loses its casing when used in Zig identifiers.
const xml document =
    \\<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    \\<document>
    \\</document>
const XmlParser = struct {
    field: i32,
};
// The initials BE (Big Endian) are just another word in Zig identifier names.
fn readU32Be() u32 {}
```

See the **Zig Standard Library** for more examples.

#### **Doc Comment Guidance**

- Omit any information that is redundant based on the name of the thing being documented.
- Duplicating information onto multiple similar functions is encouraged because it helps IDEs and other tools provide better help text.
- Use the word assume to indicate invariants that cause unchecked <u>Illegal Behavior</u> when violated.
- Use the word **assert** to indicate invariants that cause *safety-checked* <u>Illegal Behavior</u> when violated.

# **Source Encoding**

Zig source code is encoded in UTF-8. An invalid UTF-8 byte sequence results in a compile error.

Throughout all zig source code (including in comments), some code points are never allowed:

- Ascii control characters, except for U+000a (LF), U+000d (CR), and U+0009 (HT): U+0000 -U+0008, U+000b - U+000c, U+000e - U+0001f, U+007f.
- Non-Ascii Unicode line endings: U+0085 (NEL), U+2028 (LS), U+2029 (PS).

LF (byte value 0x0a, code point U+000a, '\n') is the line terminator in Zig source code. This byte value terminates every line of zig source code except the last line of the file. It is recommended that non-empty source files end with an empty line, which means the last byte would be 0x0a (LF).

Each LF may be immediately preceded by a single CR (byte value 0x0d, code point U+000d, '\r') to form a Windows style line ending, but this is discouraged. Note that in multiline strings, CRLF sequences will be encoded as LF when compiled into a zig program. A CR in any other context is not allowed.

HT hard tabs (byte value 0x09, code point U+0009, '\t') are interchangeable with SP spaces (byte value 0x20, code point U+0020, ''') as a token separator, but use of hard tabs is discouraged. See <u>Grammar</u>.

For compatibility with other tools, the compiler ignores a UTF-8-encoded byte order mark (U+FEFF) if it is the first Unicode code point in the source text. A byte order mark is not allowed anywhere else in the source.

Note that running zig fmt on a source file will implement all recommendations mentioned here.

Note that a tool reading Zig source code can make assumptions if the source code is assumed to be correct Zig code. For example, when identifying the ends of lines, a tool can use a naive search such as  $/\n/$ , or an <u>advanced</u> search such as  $/\n/$ ! [\n\u0085\u2028\u2029]/, and in either case line endings will be correctly identified. For another example, when identifying the whitespace before the first token on a line, a tool can either use a naive search such as  $/[\t]/$ , or an <u>advanced</u> search such as  $/\t$ , and in either case whitespace will be correctly identified.

# **Keyword Reference**

Keyword	Description
addrspace	The addrspace keyword.  TODO add documentation for addrspace
align	align can be used to specify the alignment of a pointer. It can also be used after a variable or function declaration to specify the alignment of pointers to that variable or function.  See also Alignment
allowzero	The pointer attribute allowzero allows a pointer to have address zero.  See also allowzero

Keyword	Description
and	The boolean operator and .  See also Operators
anyframe	anyframe can be used as a type for variables which hold pointers to function frames.  See also Async Functions
anytype	Function parameters can be declared with anytype in place of the type. The type will be inferred where the function is called.  See also Function Parameter Type Inference
asm	asm begins an inline assembly expression. This allows for directly controlling the machine code generated on compilation.  See also Assembly
async	async can be used before a function call to get a pointer to the function's frame when it suspends.  See also Async Functions
await	await can be used to suspend the current function until the frame provided after the await completes. await copies the value returned from the target function's frame to the caller.  See also Async Functions
break	break can be used with a block label to return a value from the block. It can also be used to exit a loop before iteration completes naturally.  See also Blocks, while, for

Keyword	Description
callconv	callconv can be used to specify the calling convention in a function type.  See also Functions
catch	catch can be used to evaluate an expression if the expression before it evaluates to an error. The expression after the catch can optionally capture the error value.  See also catch, Operators
comptime	comptime before a declaration can be used to label variables or function parameters as known at compile time. It can also be used to guarantee an expression is run at compile time.  See also comptime
const	const declares a variable that can not be modified. Used as a pointer attribute, it denotes the value referenced by the pointer cannot be modified.  See also Variables
continue	continue can be used in a loop to jump back to the beginning of the loop.  See also while, for
defer	defer will execute an expression when control flow leaves the current block.  See also defer
else	else can be used to provide an alternate branch for if, switch, while, and for expressions.  If used after an if expression, the else branch will be executed if the test value returns false, null, or an error.  If used within a switch expression, the else branch will be executed if the

Keyword	Description
	test value matches no other cases.
	If used after a loop expression, the else branch will be executed if the loop finishes without breaking.
	See also <u>if</u> , <u>switch</u> , <u>while</u> , <u>for</u>
	enum defines an enum type.
enum	See also enum
errdefer	errdefer will execute an expression when control flow leaves the current block if the function returns an error, the errdefer expression can capture the unwrapped value.
	See also <u>errdefer</u>
	error defines an error type.
error	See also <u>Errors</u>
	export makes a function or variable externally visible in the generated object file. Exported functions default to the C calling convention.
export	See also <u>Functions</u>
	extern can be used to declare a function or variable that will be resolved at link time, when linking statically or at runtime, when linking dynamically.
extern	See also <u>Functions</u>
	fn declares a function.
fn	See also <u>Functions</u>
for	A for expression can be used to iterate over the elements of a slice, array, or tuple.

Keyword	Description
	See also <u>for</u>
if	An if expression can test boolean expressions, optional values, or error unions. For optional values or error unions, the if expression can capture the unwrapped value.  See also if
inline	inline can be used to label a loop expression such that it will be unrolled at compile time. It can also be used to force a function to be inlined at all call sites.  See also inline while, inline for, Functions
linksection	The linksection keyword can be used to specify what section the function or global variable will be put into (e.gtext).
noalias	The noalias keyword.  TODO add documentation for noalias
noinline	noinline disallows function to be inlined in all call sites.  See also Functions
nosuspend	The nosuspend keyword can be used in front of a block, statement or expression, to mark a scope where no suspension points are reached. In particular, inside a nosuspend scope:  Using the suspend keyword results in a compile error.  Using await on a function frame which hasn't completed yet results in safety-checked Illegal Behavior.
	Calling an async function may result in safety-checked <a href="Millegal Behavior">Illegal Behavior</a> , because it's equivalent to <a href="await async some_async_fn()">await async some_async_fn()</a> , which contains an <a href="await">await</a> .

Keyword	Description
	Code inside a nosuspend scope does not cause the enclosing function to become an async function.  See also Async Functions
opaque	opaque defines an opaque type. See also opaque
or	The boolean operator or .  See also Operators
orelse	orelse can be used to evaluate an expression if the expression before it evaluates to null.  See also Optionals, Operators
packed	The packed keyword before a struct definition changes the struct's inmemory layout to the guaranteed packed layout.  See also packed struct
pub	The pub in front of a top level declaration makes the declaration available to reference from a different file than the one it is declared in.  See also import
resume	resume will continue execution of a function frame after the point the function was suspended.
return	return exits a function with a value.  See also Functions

Keyword	Description
struct	struct defines a struct. See also struct
suspend	suspend will cause control flow to return to the call site or resumer of the function. suspend can also be used before a block within a function, to allow the function access to its frame before control flow returns to the call site.
switch	A switch expression can be used to test values of a common type. switch cases can capture field values of a <u>Tagged union</u> .  See also <u>switch</u>
test	The test keyword can be used to denote a top-level block of code used to make sure behavior meets expectations.  See also Zig Test
threadlocal	threadlocal can be used to specify a variable as thread-local.  See also Thread Local Variables
try	try evaluates an error union expression. If it is an error, it returns from the current function with the same error. Otherwise, the expression results in the unwrapped value.  See also try.
union	union defines a union. See also <u>union</u>
unreachable	unreachable can be used to assert that control flow will never happen upon a particular location. Depending on the build mode, unreachable may emit a panic.

Keyword	Description
	Emits a panic in Debug and ReleaseSafe mode, or when using zig test.  Does not emit a panic in ReleaseFast and ReleaseSmall mode.  See also unreachable
usingnamespace	usingnamespace is a top-level declaration that imports all the public declarations of the operand, which must be a struct, union, or enum, into the current scope.  See also usingnamespace
var	var declares a variable that may be modified. See also <u>Variables</u>
volatile	volatile can be used to denote loads or stores of a pointer have side effects. It can also modify an inline assembly expression to denote it has side effects.  See also volatile, Assembly
while	A while expression can be used to repeatedly test a boolean, optional, or error union expression, and cease looping when that expression evaluates to false, null, or an error, respectively.  See also while

# **Appendix**

### **Containers**

A *container* in Zig is any syntactical construct that acts as a namespace to hold <u>variable</u> and <u>function</u> declarations. Containers are also type definitions which can be instantiated. <u>Structs</u>, <u>enums</u>, <u>unions</u>, <u>opaques</u>, and even Zig source files themselves are containers.

Although containers (except Zig source files) use curly braces to surround their definition, they should not be confused with blocks or functions. Containers do not contain statements.

#### Grammar

```
grammar.y
Root <- skip container doc comment? ContainerMembers eof
# *** Top level ***
ContainerMembers <- ContainerDeclaration* (ContainerField COMMA)* (ContainerField / Conta
ContainerDeclaration <- TestDecl / ComptimeDecl / doc comment? KEYWORD pub? Decl
TestDecl <- KEYWORD test (STRINGLITERALSINGLE / IDENTIFIER)? Block
ComptimeDecl <- KEYWORD comptime Block
Decl
    <- (KEYWORD export / KEYWORD extern STRINGLITERALSINGLE? / KEYWORD inline / KEYWORD r
     / (KEYWORD export / KEYWORD extern STRINGLITERALSINGLE?)? KEYWORD threadlocal? Globa
     / KEYWORD usingnamespace Expr SEMICOLON
FnProto <- KEYWORD fn IDENTIFIER? LPAREN ParamDeclList RPAREN ByteAlign? AddrSpace? LinkS
VarDeclProto <- (KEYWORD const / KEYWORD var) IDENTIFIER (COLON TypeExpr)? ByteAlign? Add
GlobalVarDecl <- VarDeclProto (EQUAL Expr)? SEMICOLON
ContainerField <- doc comment? KEYWORD comptime? !KEYWORD fn (IDENTIFIER COLON)? TypeExpr
# *** Block Level ***
Statement
    <- KEYWORD_comptime ComptimeStatement
     / KEYWORD_nosuspend BlockExprStatement
     / KEYWORD_suspend BlockExprStatement
     / KEYWORD_defer BlockExprStatement
     / KEYWORD errdefer Payload? BlockExprStatement
     / IfStatement
     / LabeledStatement
     / SwitchExpr
     / VarDeclExprStatement
ComptimeStatement
    <- BlockExpr
     / VarDeclExprStatement
IfStatement
    <- IfPrefix BlockExpr ( KEYWORD_else Payload? Statement )?</pre>
     / IfPrefix AssignExpr ( SEMICOLON / KEYWORD_else Payload? Statement )
LabeledStatement <- BlockLabel? (Block / LoopStatement)</pre>
LoopStatement <- KEYWORD inline? (ForStatement / WhileStatement)</pre>
ForStatement
    <- ForPrefix BlockExpr ( KEYWORD_else Statement )?</pre>
     / ForPrefix AssignExpr ( SEMICOLON / KEYWORD_else Statement )
WhileStatement
    <- WhilePrefix BlockExpr ( KEYWORD_else Payload? Statement )?</pre>
     / WhilePrefix AssignExpr ( SEMICOLON / KEYWORD_else Payload? Statement )
BlockExprStatement
```

```
<- BlockExpr
     / AssignExpr SEMICOLON
BlockExpr <- BlockLabel? Block
# An expression, assignment, or any destructure, as a statement.
VarDeclExprStatement
    <- VarDeclProto (COMMA (VarDeclProto / Expr))* EQUAL Expr SEMICOLON</pre>
     / Expr (AssignOp Expr / (COMMA (VarDeclProto / Expr))+ EQUAL Expr)? SEMICOLON
# *** Expression Level ***
# An assignment or a destructure whose LHS are all lvalue expressions.
AssignExpr <- Expr (AssignOp Expr / (COMMA Expr)+ EQUAL Expr)?
SingleAssignExpr <- Expr (AssignOp Expr)?</pre>
Expr <- BoolOrExpr</pre>
BoolOrExpr <- BoolAndExpr (KEYWORD or BoolAndExpr)*
BoolAndExpr <- CompareExpr (KEYWORD and CompareExpr)*
CompareExpr <- BitwiseExpr (CompareOp BitwiseExpr)?</pre>
BitwiseExpr <- BitShiftExpr (BitwiseOp BitShiftExpr)*</pre>
BitShiftExpr <- AdditionExpr (BitShiftOp AdditionExpr)*
AdditionExpr <- MultiplyExpr (AdditionOp MultiplyExpr)*
MultiplyExpr <- PrefixExpr (MultiplyOp PrefixExpr)*
PrefixExpr <- PrefixOp* PrimaryExpr</pre>
PrimaryExpr
    <- AsmExpr
     / IfExpr
     / KEYWORD break BreakLabel? Expr?
    / KEYWORD_comptime Expr
     / KEYWORD_nosuspend Expr
     / KEYWORD continue BreakLabel?
     / KEYWORD resume Expr
     / KEYWORD return Expr?
     / BlockLabel? LoopExpr
     / Block
     / CurlySuffixExpr
IfExpr <- IfPrefix Expr (KEYWORD else Payload? Expr)?</pre>
Block <- LBRACE Statement* RBRACE
LoopExpr <- KEYWORD inline? (ForExpr / WhileExpr)</pre>
ForExpr <- ForPrefix Expr (KEYWORD else Expr)?
WhileExpr <- WhilePrefix Expr (KEYWORD else Payload? Expr)?
CurlySuffixExpr <- TypeExpr InitList?
InitList
    <- LBRACE FieldInit (COMMA FieldInit)* COMMA? RBRACE
     / LBRACE Expr (COMMA Expr)* COMMA? RBRACE
     / LBRACE RBRACE
TypeExpr <- PrefixTypeOp* ErrorUnionExpr
```

```
ErrorUnionExpr <- SuffixExpr (EXCLAMATIONMARK TypeExpr)?</pre>
SuffixExpr
    <- KEYWORD async PrimaryTypeExpr SuffixOp* FnCallArguments</p>
     / PrimaryTypeExpr (SuffixOp / FnCallArguments)*
PrimaryTypeExpr
    <- BUILTINIDENTIFIER FnCallArguments
     / CHAR LITERAL
     / ContainerDecl
     / DOT IDENTIFIER
     / DOT InitList
     / ErrorSetDecl
     / FLOAT
     / FnProto
     / GroupedExpr
     / LabeledTypeExpr
     / IDENTIFIER
     / IfTypeExpr
     / INTEGER
     / KEYWORD comptime TypeExpr
     / KEYWORD error DOT IDENTIFIER
     / KEYWORD anyframe
     / KEYWORD unreachable
     / STRINGLITERAL
     / SwitchExpr
ContainerDecl <- (KEYWORD extern / KEYWORD packed)? ContainerDeclAuto
ErrorSetDecl <- KEYWORD error LBRACE IdentifierList RBRACE
GroupedExpr <- LPAREN Expr RPAREN
IfTypeExpr <- IfPrefix TypeExpr (KEYWORD else Payload? TypeExpr)?</pre>
LabeledTypeExpr
    <- BlockLabel Block
     / BlockLabel? LoopTypeExpr
LoopTypeExpr <- KEYWORD inline? (ForTypeExpr / WhileTypeExpr)</pre>
ForTypeExpr <- ForPrefix TypeExpr (KEYWORD else TypeExpr)?
WhileTypeExpr <- WhilePrefix TypeExpr (KEYWORD else Payload? TypeExpr)?
SwitchExpr <- KEYWORD switch LPAREN Expr RPAREN LBRACE SwitchProngList RBRACE
# *** Assembly ***
AsmExpr <- KEYWORD asm KEYWORD volatile? LPAREN Expr AsmOutput? RPAREN
AsmOutput <- COLON AsmOutputList AsmInput?
AsmOutputItem <- LBRACKET IDENTIFIER RBRACKET STRINGLITERAL LPAREN (MINUSRARROW TypeExpr
AsmInput <- COLON AsmInputList AsmClobbers?
AsmInputItem <- LBRACKET IDENTIFIER RBRACKET STRINGLITERAL LPAREN Expr RPAREN
AsmClobbers <- COLON StringList
# *** Helper grammar ***
BreakLabel <- COLON IDENTIFIER
BlockLabel <- IDENTIFIER COLON
FieldInit <- DOT IDENTIFIER EQUAL Expr
```

```
WhileContinueExpr <- COLON LPAREN AssignExpr RPAREN
LinkSection <- KEYWORD linksection LPAREN Expr RPAREN
AddrSpace <- KEYWORD addrspace LPAREN Expr RPAREN
# Fn specific
CallConv <- KEYWORD callconv LPAREN Expr RPAREN
ParamDecl
    <- doc comment? (KEYWORD noalias / KEYWORD comptime)? (IDENTIFIER COLON)? ParamType</p>
     / D0T\overline{3}
ParamType
    <- KEYWORD anytype
     / TypeExpr
# Control flow prefixes
IfPrefix <- KEYWORD if LPAREN Expr RPAREN PtrPayload?</pre>
WhilePrefix <- KEYWORD while LPAREN Expr RPAREN PtrPayload? WhileContinueExpr?
ForPrefix <- KEYWORD for LPAREN ForArgumentsList RPAREN PtrListPayload
# Payloads
Payload <- PIPE IDENTIFIER PIPE
PtrPayload <- PIPE ASTERISK? IDENTIFIER PIPE
PtrIndexPayload <- PIPE ASTERISK? IDENTIFIER (COMMA IDENTIFIER)? PIPE
PtrListPayload <- PIPE ASTERISK? IDENTIFIER (COMMA ASTERISK? IDENTIFIER)* COMMA? PIPE
# Switch specific
SwitchProng <- KEYWORD inline? SwitchCase EQUALRARROW PtrIndexPayload? SingleAssignExpr
SwitchCase
    <- SwitchItem (COMMA SwitchItem)* COMMA?</p>
     / KEYWORD else
SwitchItem <- Expr (DOT3 Expr)?
# For specific
ForArgumentsList <- ForItem (COMMA ForItem)* COMMA?
ForItem <- Expr (DOT2 Expr?)?
# Operators
Assign0p
    <- ASTERISKEQUAL
     / ASTERISKPIPEEQUAL
     / SLASHEQUAL
     / PERCENTEQUAL
     / PLUSEQUAL
     / PLUSPIPEEQUAL
     / MINUSEQUAL
     / MINUSPIPEEQUAL
     / LARROW2EQUAL
     / LARROW2PIPEEQUAL
     / RARROW2EQUAL
     / AMPERSANDEQUAL
     / CARETEQUAL
     / PIPEEQUAL
     / ASTERISKPERCENTEQUAL
     / PLUSPERCENTEQUAL
     / MINUSPERCENTEQUAL
     / EQUAL
```

```
CompareOp
   <- EQUALEQUAL
    / EXCLAMATIONMARKEQUAL
    / LARROW
    / RARROW
     / LARROWEQUAL
     / RARROWEQUAL
Bitwise0p
   <- AMPERSAND
    / CARET
    / PIPE
     / KEYWORD orelse
     / KEYWORD catch Payload?
BitShift0p
    <- LARROW2
    / RARROW2
     / LARROW2PIPE
AdditionOp
   <- PLUS
    / MINUS
    / PLUS2
    / PLUSPERCENT
     / MINUSPERCENT
     / PLUSPIPE
     / MINUSPIPE
Multiply0p
   <- PIPE2
    / ASTERISK
    / SLASH
    / PERCENT
     / ASTERISK2
     / ASTERISKPERCENT
     / ASTERISKPIPE
Prefix0p
   <- EXCLAMATIONMARK
    / MINUS
    / TILDE
    / MINUSPERCENT
     / AMPERSAND
     / KEYWORD_try
     / KEYWORD await
PrefixType0p
    <- QUESTIONMARK
     / KEYWORD anyframe MINUSRARROW
     / SliceTypeStart (ByteAlign / AddrSpace / KEYWORD const / KEYWORD volatile / KEYWORD
     / PtrTypeStart (AddrSpace / KEYWORD align LPAREN Expr (COLON Expr COLON Expr)? RPARE
     / ArrayTypeStart
Suffix0p
    <- LBRACKET Expr (DOT2 (Expr? (COLON Expr)?)?)? RBRACKET
     / DOT IDENTIFIER
     / DOTASTERISK
     / DOTQUESTIONMARK
FnCallArguments <- LPAREN ExprList RPAREN
# Ptr specific
SliceTypeStart <- LBRACKET (COLON Expr)? RBRACKET
PtrTypeStart
```

```
<- ASTERISK
     / ASTERISK2
     / LBRACKET ASTERISK (LETTERC / COLON Expr)? RBRACKET
ArrayTypeStart <- LBRACKET Expr (COLON Expr)? RBRACKET
# ContainerDecl specific
ContainerDeclAuto <- ContainerDeclType LBRACE container doc comment? ContainerMembers RBF
ContainerDeclType
    <- KEYWORD struct (LPAREN Expr RPAREN)?
     / KEYWORD opaque
     / KEYWORD enum (LPAREN Expr RPAREN)?
     / KEYWORD union (LPAREN (KEYWORD enum (LPAREN Expr RPAREN)? / Expr) RPAREN)?
# Alignment
ByteAlign <- KEYWORD align LPAREN Expr RPAREN
# Lists
IdentifierList <- (doc comment? IDENTIFIER COMMA)* (doc comment? IDENTIFIER)?</pre>
SwitchProngList <- (SwitchProng COMMA)* SwitchProng?</pre>
AsmOutputList <- (AsmOutputItem COMMA)* AsmOutputItem?
AsmInputList <- (AsmInputItem COMMA)* AsmInputItem?
StringList <- (STRINGLITERAL COMMA)* STRINGLITERAL?
ParamDeclList <- (ParamDecl COMMA)* ParamDecl?
ExprList <- (Expr COMMA)* Expr?</pre>
# *** Tokens ***
eof <- !.
bin < - [01]
bin_ <- '_'? bin
oct <- [0-7]
oct_ <- '_'? oct
hex <- [0-9a-fA-F]
hex_ <- '_'? hex
dec < - [0-9]
dec_ <- '_'? dec
bin int <- bin bin *
oct_int <- oct oct *
dec_int <- dec dec *</pre>
hex int <- hex hex *
ox80 \ oxBF <- [\200-\277]
oxF4 <- '\364'
ox80 ox8F <- [\200-\217]
oxF1 \ oxF3 <- [\361-\363]
oxF0 <- '\360'
0x90 \ 0xBF <- [\220-\277]
oxEE oxEF <- [\356-\357]
oxED <- '\355'
ox80 \ ox9F <- [\200-\237]
oxE1 oxEC <- [\341-\354]
oxE0 <- '\340'
oxA0 \ oxBF <- [\240-\277]
oxC2 \ oxDF <- [\302-\337]
# From https://lemire.me/blog/2018/05/09/how-quickly-can-you-check-that-a-string-is-valic
# First Byte
                  Second Byte
                                   Third Byte
                                                    Fourth Byte
\# [0x00,0x7F]
# [0xC2,0xDF]
                 [0x80,0xBF]
```

```
[0xA0,0xBF]
#
    0xE0
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
# [0xE1,0xEC]
                   [0x80,0xBF]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
#
     0xED
                   [0x80,0x9F]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
# [0xEE,0xEF]
                   [0x80,0xBF]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
                                                    [0x80,0xBF]
                   [0x90,0xBF]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
     0xF0
# [0xF1,0xF3]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
                   [0x80,0xBF]
                                                    [0x80,0xBF]
#
     0xF4
                   [0x80,0x8F]
                                   [0x80,0xBF]
                                                    [0x80,0xBF]
mb utf8 literal <-</pre>
                 ox80 ox8F ox80 oxBF ox80 oxBF
       oxF4
     / oxF1_oxF3 ox80_oxBF ox80_oxBF ox80_oxBF
                 ox90_0xBF ox80_oxBF ox80_oxBF
     / oxF0
     / oxEE_oxEF ox80_oxBF ox80_oxBF
     / oxED
                 ox80_ox9F ox80_oxBF
     / oxE1_oxEC ox80_oxBF ox80_oxBF
     / oxE0
                 oxA0_oxBF ox80_oxBF
     / oxC2 oxDF ox80 oxBF
ascii char not nl slash squote <-[\000-\011\013-\046\050-\133\135-\177]
char escape
    <- "\\x" hex hex
     / "\\u{" hex+ "}"
     / "\\" [nr\\t'"]
char char
    <- mb utf8 literal
     / char escape
     / ascii char not nl slash squote
string char
    <- char escape
     / [^\\"\n]
container doc comment <- ('//!' [^{n}]* [ n]* skip)+
doc comment <- ('///' [^{n}]* [ n]* skip)+
line comment <- '//' ![!/][^\n]* / '///' [^\n]*
line string <- ("\\\" [^\n]* [ \n]*)+
skip <- ([ \n] / line comment)*</pre>
CHAR LITERAL <- "'" char char "'" skip
FL0AT
    <- "0x" hex int "." hex_int ([pP] [-+]? dec_int)? skip
            dec int "." dec int ([eE] [-+]? dec int)? skip
     / "0x" hex_int [pP] [-+]? dec_int skip
            dec int [eE] [-+]? dec int skip
INTEGER
    <- "0b" bin_int skip
     / "0o" oct_int skip
     / "0x" hex_int skip
            dec int skip
STRINGLITERALSINGLE <- "\"" string char* "\"" skip
STRINGLITERAL
    <- STRINGLITERALSINGLE
     / (line_string
                                     skip)+
IDENTIFIER
    <- !keyword [A-Za-z ] [A-Za-z0-9 ]* skip
     / "@" STRINGLITERALSINGLE
BUILTINIDENTIFIER <- "@"[A-Za-z ][A-Za-z0-9 ]* skip
                     <- '&'
AMPERSAND
                                  ![=]
                                            skip
                     <- '&='
AMPERSANDEQUAL
                                            skip
                                  ![*%=|]
ASTERISK
                                            skip
                     <- '**'
ASTERISK2
                                            skip
                     <- '*='
ASTERISKEQUAL
                                            skip
                     <- '*%'
ASTERISKPERCENT
                                  ![=]
                                            skip
ASTERISKPERCENTEQUAL <- '*%='
                                            skip
```

```
ASTERISKPIPE <- '*|' ![=]
ASTERISKPIPEEQUAL <- '*|='
CARET <- '^' ![=]
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                              <- '^='
 CARETEQUAL
                                                               skip
                               <- ':'
 COLON
                                                               skip
                              <- ','
<- ','
 COMMA
                                                               skip
 D0T
                                                 ![*.?]
                                                               skip
                              <- '.'
<- '..'
 D0T2
                                                 ![.]
                                                               skip
                              <- '...'
 DOT3
                                                               skip
DOT3
DOTASTERISK
DOTQUESTIONMARK
                              <- '.*'
                                                               skip
                              <- '.?'
                                                               skip
                              <- '='
 E0UAL
                                                 ![>=]
                                                               skip
                              <- '=='
EQUALEQUAL <- '=='
EQUALRARROW <- '=>'
EXCLAMATIONMARK <- '!'
 EQUALEQUAL
                                                               skip
                             <- '=>'
                                                               skip
                                                 ! [=]
                                                               skip
 EXCLAMATIONMARKEQUAL <- '!='
                                                               skip
                              <- '<'
                                                 ![<=]
 LARROW
                                                               skip
 LARROW2
                                                 ![=|]
                                                               skip
LARROWZEQUAL

LARROWZPIPE

LARROWZPIPEEQUAL

LARROWEQUAL

LARROWEQUAL

LARROWEQUAL

LARROWEQUAL

LARROWEQUAL
                                                               skip
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                              <- '{'
 LBRACE
                                                               skip
                              <- '['
 LBRACKET
                                                               skip
                              <- '('
 LPAREN
                                                               skip
                              <- '-'
                                                 ! [%=>|]
 MINUS
                                                               skip
                              <- '-='
MINUSEQUAL <- '-='
MINUSPERCENT <- '-%'
MINUSPERCENTEQUAL <- '-%='
MINUSPIPE <- '-|'
MINUSPIPEEQUAL <- '-|='
MINUSRARROW <- '->'
 MINUSEQUAL
                                                               skip
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                              <- '->'
 MINUSRARROW
                                                               skip
                              <- '%'
 PERCENT
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
 PERCENTEQUAL
                              <- '%='
                                                               skip
                              <- '|'
 PIPE
                                                 ![|=]
                                                               skip
                              <- '||'
 PIPE2
                                                               skip
                              <- '|='
 PIPEEQUAL
                                                               skip
                              <- '+'
                                                 ! [%+=|]
 PLUS
                                                               skip
                              <- '++'
 PLUS2
                                                               skip
PLUSEQUAL <- '+='
PLUSPERCENT <- '+%'
PLUSPERCENTEQUAL <- '+%='
PLUSPIPE <- '+|'
<- '+|='
                                                               skip
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
                                                               skip
                                                 ![=]
                                                               skip
 PLUSPIPEEQUAL
                              <- '+|='
                                                               skip
                             -- '>' ![>=]
-- '>>' ![=]
-- '>>='
-- '>='
                              <- 'c'
 LETTERC
                                                               skip
 QUESTIONMARK
                                                               skip
 RARROW
                                                               skip
 RARROW2
                                                               skip
 RARROW2EQUAL
                                                               skip
 RARROWEQUAL
                                                               skip
                              <- '}'
 RBRACE
                                                               skip
                              <- ' ] '
 RBRACKET
                                                               skip
                              <- ')'
 RPAREN
                                                               skip
                              <- ';'
 SEMICOLON
                                                               skip
                              <- '/'
                                                 ![=]
 SLASH
                                                               skip
                               <- '/='
 SLASHEQUAL
                                                               skip
 TILDE
                                                               skip
KEYWORD_addrspace <- 'addrspace' end_of_word
KEYWORD_align <- 'align' end_of_word
KEYWORD_allowzero <- 'allowzero' end_of_word
KEYWORD_and <- 'and' end_of_word
KEYWORD_anyframe <- 'anyframe' end_of_word
KEYWORD_anytype <- 'anytype' end_of_word
KEYWORD_asm <- 'asm' end_of_word
KEYWORD_async <- 'async' end_of_word
 end of word <- ![a-zA-Z0-9 ] skip
```

```
KEYWORD await <- 'await'
                                       end of word
KEYWORD break
                     <- 'break'
                                       end of word
KEYWORD_callconv
                    <- 'callconv'
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_catch <- 'catch'
KEYWORD_comptime <- 'comptime'
                                       end_of_word
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_const <- 'const'
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_continue <- 'continue'</pre>
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_defer
                    <- 'defer'
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_else
                     <- 'else'
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_enum <- 'enum'
KEYWORD_errdefer <- 'errdefer'
KEYWORD_error <- 'error'
KEYWORD_export <- 'export'
KEYWORD_extern <- 'extern'
                                       end of word
                                       end of word
                                       end_of_word
                                       end_of_word
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_fn
                     <- 'fn'
                                       end_of_word
                     <- 'for'
KEYWORD for
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD if
                    <- 'if'
                                       end_of_word
end_of_word
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_nosuspend <- 'nosuspend'</pre>
                                       end of word
KEYWORD_noinline <- 'noinline'</pre>
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_opaque <- 'opaque'
                                       end_of_word
                    <- 'or'
KEYWORD or
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_orelse <- 'orelse'
KEYWORD_packed <- 'packed'
                    <- 'orelse'
<- 'packed'
                                       end_of_word
                                       end_of_word
                    <- 'pub'
KEYW0RD_pub
                                       end_of_word
KEYWORD_resume <- 'resume'
KEYWORD_return <- 'return'
                                       end of word
                                       end of_word
KEYWORD linksection <- 'linksection' end of word
KEYWORD struct <- 'struct' end of word
KEYWORD_suspend <- 'suspend' end_of_word
KEYWORD_switch <- 'switch' end_of_word
KEYWORD test <- 'test' end of word
                    <- 'test'
KEYWORD test
                                       end of word
KEYWORD threadlocal <- 'threadlocal' end of word
KEYWORD try <- 'try' end of word
                  <- 'union'
KEYWORD union
                                       end of word
KEYWORD unreachable <- 'unreachable' end of word</pre>
KEYWORD usingnamespace <- 'usingnamespace' end of word
                <- 'var'
KEYWORD var
                                 end of word
                    <- 'volatile'
KEYWORD volatile
                                       end of word
                     <- 'while'
KEYWORD while
                                       end of word
keyword <- KEYWORD addrspace / KEYWORD align / KEYWORD allowzero / KEYWORD and
          / KEYWORD anyframe / KEYWORD anytype / KEYWORD asm / KEYWORD async
          / KEYWORD await / KEYWORD break / KEYWORD callconv / KEYWORD catch
          / KEYWORD comptime / KEYWORD const / KEYWORD continue / KEYWORD defer
          / KEYWORD else / KEYWORD enum / KEYWORD errdefer / KEYWORD error / KEYWORD expor
          / KEYWORD extern / KEYWORD fn / KEYWORD for / KEYWORD if
          / KEYWORD_inline / KEYWORD_noalias / KEYWORD_nosuspend / KEYWORD noinline
          / KEYWORD opaque / KEYWORD or / KEYWORD orelse / KEYWORD packed
          / KEYWORD pub / KEYWORD resume / KEYWORD return / KEYWORD linksection
          / KEYWORD struct / KEYWORD suspend / KEYWORD switch / KEYWORD test
          / KEYWORD threadlocal / KEYWORD try / KEYWORD union / KEYWORD unreachable
          / KEYWORD usingnamespace / KEYWORD var / KEYWORD volatile / KEYWORD while
```

#### Zen

- Communicate intent precisely.
- Edge cases matter.
- Favor reading code over writing code.
- Only one obvious way to do things.

- Runtime crashes are better than bugs.
- Compile errors are better than runtime crashes.
- Incremental improvements.
- · Avoid local maximums.
- Reduce the amount one must remember.
- Focus on code rather than style.
- Resource allocation may fail; resource deallocation must succeed.
- Memory is a resource.
- Together we serve the users.